



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT

1118.53

227



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

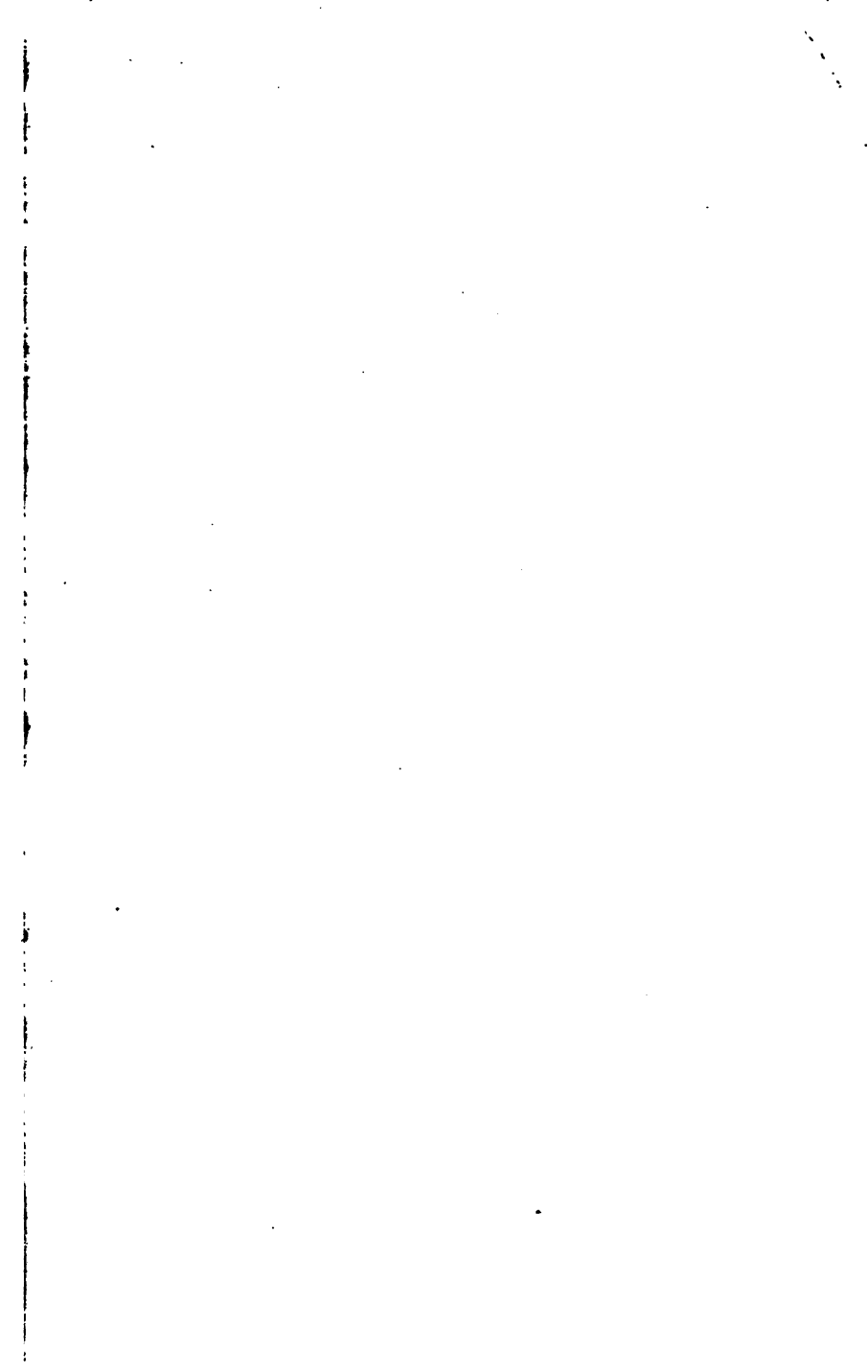
TRANSFERRED

COLLEGE



3 2044 102 850 088

✓





# FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO

THE GRAMMAR OF GOODWIN, AND TO THAT OF HADLEY  
AS REVISED BY FREDERIC D. FOREST ALLEN.

BY

JAMES ROBINSON BOISE,

EDITOR OF XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, OF THE FIRST SIX BOOKS  
OF HOMER'S ILIAD, ETC.

*A New Edition,*

REVISED WITH ADDITIONS,

BY

JUDSON G. PATTENGILL,

PRINCIPAL OF THE HIGH SCHOOL IN ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN.

CHICAGO:

S. C. GRIGGS AND COMPANY.

1893.



~~T 110.2005~~

Educat 1118.93.227

**Harvard University,  
Dept. of Education Library**

TRANSFERRED TO  
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

1932

*Copyright, 1875,*

S. C. GRIGGS AND COMPANY.

*Copyright, 1889,*

BY S. C. GRIGGS AND COMPANY.

**University Press :**

JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE following exercises are intended, as the title-page indicates, to prepare the beginner in Greek for the study of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. While therefore the aim has been to furnish a sufficient amount of grammatical knowledge, so that the learner may enter successfully, and without too sudden a transition, upon the study of a Greek author, the fact has not been lost sight of that too many difficulties are often placed in the path of the learner at the very outset. I am encouraged to hope that the end has been attained; and, at the same time, that the error of condensing too much into too limited a period of study has been avoided. These exercises were written for a class in the preparatory department of this University, and have been found, for this class at least, to involve grammatical information sufficient for an introductory work; nor has the transition from one exercise to another, or from these exercises to the *Anabasis*, seemed to be too abrupt.

It will be perceived that the object of this work is not to familiarize the learner with the more difficult rules of syntax, but with the ordinary inflection of words, such as occur in Attic prose. It is no small attainment when one has learned to put together correctly and easily the article, the adjective, and the substantive; and to perceive

instantly the force, either by the eye or by the ear, of the different cases and numbers, with or without the article; and, in the verb, of the different modes, tenses, voices, numbers, and persons. A judicious use of these exercises will do much towards the attainment of this end. They are purposely made as simple as possible, that a greater number of forms may be involved, and that repetition — a grand secret in the acquisition of any language — may be carried to as great an extent as practicable. Should any teacher find them too long, they can be abridged by omitting a few of the sentences in each exercise. It is hoped, however, that this will not be found necessary. It is but just to say, that in the plan of the work and in the preparation of the separate exercises, many useful hints have been obtained from Harkness's Introductory Latin Book, — a work combining simplicity and perspicuity with exact scholarship and practical utility in a very rare degree. Much knowledge, which the learner is supposed to have acquired in the study of that work, is presupposed in this.

No attempt has been made in the following exercises to indicate with exactness the length of the lessons. This must vary considerably with different classes according to their age and capacity; and should be left to the good judgment of the teacher. Every experienced teacher knows that nothing is gained, and very much lost, by hurrying over the rudiments of any study. The great danger, especially in our country, lies in too great haste; rendering all the acquisitions, both of teacher and of pupil, inaccurate and superficial.

The constant use of blackboards, extensive enough for an entire class, cannot be too strongly recommended. Noth-

ing else will secure entire accuracy, particularly in the accentuation. The practice of writing the inflections, and the Greek sentences in the advance lessons, on the black-board, and of reciting those in review orally — with as much promptness, accuracy, and distinctness as possible — is perhaps the best method.

The derivations of Greek words which are not primitives, and of English words from the Greek, are occasionally given; yet much in this field has been purposely left to the teacher. Much also of this work may better be postponed till a later period in the study; as the mastery of the inflections should be the first object, and receive nearly undivided attention.

Few directions are given in this work for parsing; partly, because it is supposed the learner has already studied Latin, and may in Greek adopt the same methods with which he has already become familiar; partly also, because the old, humdrum, mechanical system of parsing may be carried to a very injurious extent. While in many schools it has been entirely neglected, to the ruin of all thorough and exact scholarship, in a few, and those among the best in the country, it has probably occupied too much time, at the expense of familiar and varied exercises in the construction of phrases and sentences. The more constantly these latter exercises are resorted to, under a skilful and wide-awake teacher, who really understands Greek, the more rapid will be the advancement of the learner, the greater his interest in the study, and the more accurate, critical, and thorough his knowledge.

On reaching the verb, the learner will find his exclusive attention given for some time to this alone, without involv-

ing other parts of speech, or any rules of syntax. The author believes that if this plan is adopted and faithfully carried out, it will secure greater familiarity with the forms of the verb than is usually attained, with even less than the usual difficulty. The admirable development of the verb by Professor Hadley, carefully and patiently followed through to the end, secures a most perfect mastery of the subject. For the sake of variety, a few other verbs are introduced into the exercise besides λύω, which is not quite perfect as a paradigm, on account of the irregularity in the quantity of the stem (See Lesson X., foot-note). Although τίω is not used in Attic prose, yet it has been introduced into the following exercises, in connection with λύω, on account of the regularity and simplicity of the forms. The verb βουλεύω, which in its mere forms serves so well as a paradigm, does not present quite so clearly to the mind of the beginner the distinction between the active and middle voices; and hence is not introduced among the earlier exercises on the verb. It is to be regretted that, in some works for beginners in Greek, a false, or at least highly improbable, meaning is assigned to the active voice of this verb. (See Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon, βουλεύω.)

In the mode of writing ρρ (without the breathings), the usage more prevalent in Germany within the last few years has been followed. If any teacher prefers, he can require his pupils to write ῥῥ (with the breathings). The acute accent is preserved before a comma; although the most recent usage, as seen in the editions of Teubner, seems to favor the depression of the acute accent, when followed by a pause no longer than a comma.

Throughout the entire work, the English exercises (to

be turned into Greek) have been so constructed that the learner will derive essential aid from the Greek sentences immediately preceding. In this way, questions in respect to arrangement, and many other points, may at once be practically settled.

No previous work of the author's has been offered to the public with such unfeigned diffidence; partly, because no two teachers pursue the same method in beginning a language; but chiefly, because some experience has proved the difficulty of avoiding imperfections and real blunders, which are very humiliating.

To those many friends who have so kindly encouraged the author in the present and in former efforts, sincere thanks are here offered.

JAMES R. BOISE.

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, June, 1870.

## PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1889.

---

THE principle on which these exercises have been arranged may perhaps be called "the progressive method;" that is, to begin as Greek Grammars are ordinarily arranged at the beginning, and to proceed from the simpler to the more difficult parts, neither too rapidly nor too slowly. The arrangement was approved by the late Professor Hadley in the words, "your plan is excellent."

The numerous changes which have been made in the grammars, since the first edition of these Lessons was published in 1870, render it necessary that changes should also be made in the references; and at the same time, it has been thought best that some alterations should be made in the Exercises. This work has been entrusted to Prof. J. G. Pattengill, whose name appears on the title-page. His critical scholarship, his experience in teaching, and especially the fact that he was chosen by the late Prof. Elisha Jones to have charge of future editions of his Latin works, inspire me with the fullest confidence that his part of the work has been well done.

JAMES R. BOISE.

CHICAGO, 1889.

## PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

---

SINCE the publication of the first edition of Dr. Boise's First Lessons in Greek in 1870, great progress has been made in textual criticism, especially in determining what forms are strictly Attic and what belong to other dialects. This progress is reflected in our standard grammars, and has rendered a revision of the Lessons desirable. Besides the changes necessary to bring the work into harmony with the later editions of the grammars, at Dr. Boise's suggestion some statements of the simpler principles of Syntax have been introduced into the book. These statements are not intended to cover all the ground, but are thought to be sufficient to enable the pupil to begin the Anabasis intelligently. The verb has been introduced a few lessons earlier; and lessons have been added, — on Participles, Conditional Sentences, and Conditional Relative Sentences, — the latter designed to be used in connection with the third chapter of the First Book of the Anabasis. Valuable assistance has been received, especially in regard to forms, from Dr. Adolph Kaegi's Schulgrammatik.

JUDSON G. PATTENGILL.

ANN ARBOR HIGH SCHOOL,  
ANN ARBOR, MICH., July, 1889.





# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	16
PRELIMINARY GRAMMAR LESSONS . . . . .	1
 <b>LESSON</b>	
I. NOUNS: FIRST DECLENSION — FEMININES . . . . .	3
The Article. Use of Cases . . . . .	3
II. FIRST DECLENSION — FEMININES ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	5
Declension of Proparoxytones . . . . .	6
III. FIRST DECLENSION — MASCULINES . . . . .	8
IV. SECOND DECLENSION — MASCULINES . . . . .	10
Proclitics . . . . .	10
V. SECOND DECLENSION — FEMININES AND NEUTERS . . . . .	12
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL (FIRST) DECLENSION . . . . .	13
Agreement . . . . .	13
VII. CONTRACT NOUNS AND ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION . . . . .	15
VIII. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES: ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS . . . . .	16
IX. VERBS: PRELIMINARY WORK . . . . .	18
X. VERBS: Present and Imperfect Ind. Act. . . . .	18
Use of Tenses. Agreement . . . . .	18
XI. VERBS: Present System Active . . . . .	20
Purpose. The Infinitive . . . . .	20, 21
XII. NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION . . . . .	22
Euphony of Consonants. Accent . . . . .	22
XIII. THIRD DECLENSION ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	23
The Article as a Possessive . . . . .	24

LESSON	PAGE
XIV. THIRD DECLENSION ( <i>Continued</i> ); VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ); Future System . . . . .	25
XV. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ); First Aorist System Act. . . . .	27
Accent. Use of Aorist Tense . . . . .	27
XVI. NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	29
XVII. NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	30
XVIII. NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	32
XIX. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): First Perfect System . . . . .	33
Accent. Use of Perfect Tense . . . . .	33
XX. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Present System Middle-Passive . . . . .	35
Passive Voice. The Agent . . . . .	35
XXI. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Pres. System Middle . . . . .	36
Middle Voice . . . . .	36
XXII. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Future and First Aorist Systems Middle . . . . .	39
XXIII. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Future Perfect and Perfect Middle (Passive). Accent. Subjunctive and Optative of Verb <i>εἶπαι</i> . . . . .	40
XXIV. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Future and First Aorist Passive. The Negative Particle <i>μή</i> . . . . .	41
XXV. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Verb <i>εἶπαι</i> . . . . .	42
Accent of Enclitics. The Predicate Adjective . . . . .	42
XXVI. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION . . . . .	44
Genitive with Adjectives . . . . .	44
XXVII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	46
Genitive with Comparatives . . . . .	46
XXVIII. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES. Accent . . . . .	48
Partitive Genitive . . . . .	48
XXIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES . . . . .	50
The Superlative . . . . .	50
XXX. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE COMPARISON . . . . .	52
XXXI. VERBS: PARTICIPLES . . . . .	54
Attributive Participle. Use of Tenses . . . . .	54

LESSON	PAGE
XXXII. PARTICIPLES ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	56
Circumstantial Participle . . . . .	56
XXXIII. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Second Aorist and Second Perfect Systems . . . . .	57
Accent. Use and Meaning of Tenses . . . . .	57
XXXIV. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Second Passive System . . . . .	59
XXXV. REVIEW OF VERB . . . . .	61
XXXVI. PRONOUNS: Personal and Possessive. . . . .	61
Article with Possessives. Position of the Genitive of a Personal Pronoun . . . . .	61
XXXVII. PRONOUNS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Intensive and Demonstratives . . . . .	63
Article with Demonstratives. Use of the Intensive Pronoun . . . . .	63, 64
XXXVIII. PRONOUNS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Review of Less. XXXVII . . . . .	65
XXXIX. PRONOUNS ( <i>Continued</i> ): NUMERALS . . . . .	66
XL. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): CONTRACTS IN <i>έω</i> . . . . .	68, 69
Hortative Subjunctive . . . . .	69
XLI. CONTRACT VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Verbs in <i>έω</i> (Middle) . . . . .	70
Optative of Wishing . . . . .	70
XLII. CONTRACT VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Verbs in <i>έω</i> . . . . .	72
Subjunctive in Conditional Sentences . . . . .	72
XLIII. CONTRACT VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Verbs in <i>έω</i> (Middle) . . . . .	74
Optative in Conditional Sentences . . . . .	74
XLIV. CONTRACT VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Verbs in <i>έω</i> . . . . .	76
XLV. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Principal Parts . . . . .	77
Formation of Stems . . . . .	77
XLVI. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Principal Parts of Pure and Mute Verbs . . . . .	79, 80
Formation of Stems. Reduplication . . . . .	80
XLVII. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Future and First Aorist of Liquid Verbs . . . . .	81

LESSON	PAGE
XLVIII. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Perfect Middle and First Aorist	
Passive of Liquid Verbs . . . . .	83
Infinitive after Verbs of Saying . . . . .	83
XLIX. VERBS ( <i>Continued</i> ): Perfect Middle and First Aorist	
Passive of Mute Verbs . . . . .	85
Attic Reduplication . . . . .	85
L. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS: RECIPROCAL PRONOUN . . .	86
Position of Genitive of Reflexive Pronoun . . .	86
LI. VERBS IN $\mu$ : Present . . . . .	88
LII. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): Present . . . . .	90
LIII. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): Present . . . . .	91
LIV. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): Second Aorist . . . .	93
LV. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): Second Aorist and Second Perfect . . . . .	94
LVI. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): Principal Parts . . .	96
Accent, Augment, and Reduplication of Compound Verbs . . . . .	97
LVII. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): $\text{ζημι}$ . . . . .	99
Elision. Instrumental Dative . . . . .	99
LVIII. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): $\text{ειμι}$ . Principal Parts of $\text{δικούω}$ , $\text{δοκίω}$ . The Infinitive as Subject . . .	101
Supplementary Participle . . . . .	102
LIX. VERBS IN $\mu$ ( <i>Continued</i> ): Review of $\text{ειμι}$ . . .	104
Predicate Genitive. The Infinitive with Nouns and Adjectives. Result . . . . .	104
LX. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES . . . . .	107
LXI. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .	108
LXII. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES: Principal Parts of $\text{γίγνομαι}$ , $\text{πέμπω}$ , $\text{έχω}$ . . . . .	110
Genitive with Verbs. Dative of Possessor. Da- tive with Compounds . . . . .	111
LXIII. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES: Principal Parts of $\text{βαίνω}$ , $\text{βούλομαι}$ , $\text{λαμβάνω}$ , $\text{τυγχάνω}$ . . . . .	114

# CONTENTS.

XV

LESSON	PAGE
LXIV. MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES: ORATIO OBLIQUA:	
Principal Parts of ἀποκτείνω, βάλλω, λέγω . . .	116
LXV. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES: Principal Parts of	
ἔρχω, ἔρχομαι, ἰκνέομαι, δύναμαι . . . . .	120
Declension of ὅστις. Dative of Interest. Indi-	
rect Questions . . . . .	120
LXVI. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES: Principal Parts of	
αἰσθάνομαι . . . . .	123
The Demonstrative Use of the Article . . . .	123
LXVII. MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES: Principal Parts of	
πίπτω, ἄγω, λέγω (to gather), πράττω, φεύγω .	126
Dative of Association . . . . .	126
LXVIII. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES: Principal Parts of	
ἀγαμαι, δέω, ἄχθομαι, κελεύω, λανθάνω, τρέφω .	129
Genitive Absolute. Adverbial Accusative. Geni-	
tive of Cause . . . . .	129
LXIX. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES: Principal Parts of	
καλέω, ὑπισχνέομαι, φυλάττω . . . . .	132
The Negative μή . . . . .	132
LXX. MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. Verbs οἶδα, φημί,	
αἰρέω, ὁράω . . . . .	135
LXXI. GENERAL CONDITIONS. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE	
SENTENCES . . . . .	138

## GENERAL VOCABULARY:

English-Greek . . . . .	141
Greek-English . . . . .	149

## EXPLANATION OF THE PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK.

---

<b>Att.</b>	. . . . .	Attic.
<b>cf.</b>	. . . . .	Lat. confer — compare, see.
<b>cogn.</b>	. . . . .	cognate.
<b>comm.</b>	. . . . .	common or commonly.
<b>const.</b>	. . . . .	construction.
<b>enclit.</b>	. . . . .	enclitic.
<b>ff.</b>	. . . . .	and the following.
<b>fr.</b>	. . . . .	from.
<b>G.</b>	. . . . .	Goodwin's Grammar.
<b>H.-A.</b>	. . . . .	Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar.
<b>κτλ.</b>	. . . . .	<i>καὶ τὰ ἕτερα</i> = et cetera.
<b>lit.</b>	. . . . .	literal or literally.
<b>obj.</b>	. . . . .	object.
<b>perh.</b>	. . . . .	perhaps.
<b>sc.</b>	. . . . .	Latin scilicet — understood.
<b>subj.</b>	. . . . .	subject.
<b>usu.</b>	. . . . .	usual or usually.
<b>w.</b>	. . . . .	with.

Numerals without preceding letters refer to sections of this book.

The remaining abbreviations are thought to be so obvious as not to require explanation.

# FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

---

## PRELIMINARY GRAMMAR LESSONS.

NOTE. — Only the coarse print in the sections referred to is to be learned at first, and the teacher can indicate the points which he considers especially important. If he deems some other sections, not here referred to, important to be learned at first, he can easily indicate them. Care should always be taken, however, not to burden the memory of the learner with too many rules before the application becomes necessary. The length of the lessons must be left to the judgment of the teacher.

It is important that the teacher for a while pronounce the Greek words in each advance lesson before his class. See the preface of Goodwin's Grammar, page xi; and Hadley-Allen, sections 11, 14, 19, 20, 21, *a*, *b*.

N. B. — When two numbers (or letters) in the following references are joined by a dash, it means



that not only the given numbers are to be learned but also all numbers between. Thus 9-12 means that 9, 10, 11, and 12 are to be learned. When the punctuation marks are omitted in any series of numbers, it means that only the last is to be learned. Thus 9 2 *a* indicates that only *a* is to be learned; while 9 2, *a* includes 2 and *a*; and 9, 2, *a* includes all three.

1. **Alphabet.** G. 1, NOTE 1: H-A. 5; 6.
2. **Vowels and Diphthongs.** G. 2; 3: H-A. 9-13.
3. **Breathings.** G. 4 1, 2; H-A. 17, *a*; 18.
4. **Consonants.** G. 5, 1, 2; 6, 1, 2: H-A. 19-27.
5. **Elision.** G. 12: H-A. 79.
6. **Final and Movable Consonants.** G. 7; 13: H-A. 85-87.
7. **Syllables and Quantity.** G. 18 1, 2; 19 1-3; 20: H-A. 90; 92-94.
8. **Accent.** G. 21, 1, 2; 22 1, 2; 23 1: H-A. 95; 96, *a, b*; 99; 100-102.
9. **Enclitics and Proclitics.** G. 27-29: H-A. 111; 113.
10. **Punctuation.** G. 31; H-A. 121.
11. **Inflection.** G. 32 1, 2; 33 1, 2 3, NOTES 1, 2; 34: H-A. 122-124; 130-132.
12. **Accent of Nouns.** G. 25 1, 2, 3: H-A. 128; 129.
13. **Declension of the Article.** G. 78: H-A. 270; 272.

## LESSON I.

[In case any of the following lessons are found to be too long for a single recitation, a good division can generally be made by giving the references to the grammar, the vocabulary, and the Greek into English for one lesson, and the English into Greek with a thorough review of paradigms for a second.]

## NOUNS. — FIRST DECLENSION: FEMININES.

14. Declension. G. 35–37 1 (τῆμῆ, οἰκίᾱ, χώρᾱ), 2, NOTES 2–4: H-A. 134–135 (χώρᾱ, τῆμῆ, γλῶσσα); 136–141.

15. The Article. The Greek language has only the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, which in all genders, numbers, and cases, is rendered *the*. A noun without the article is indefinite, and, if in the singular, is rendered into English by the indefinite article *a* or *an*. E. g. θύρᾱ, *a door*; ἡ θύρᾱ, *the door*.

16. Use of Cases. In Greek, as in Latin, one noun may be modified by another noun or pronoun in the genitive case. The accusative is the case of the direct object; and the dative, the indirect object. The genitive may be rendered into English by *of*; the dative, by *to* or *for*. Other uses of the cases will be referred to later.

17. In all the following vocabularies make the Greek words with their significations perfectly

familiar. Learn each of the nouns so as to decline it orally with the proper accent of each form, and also so as to write it on the blackboard, *always with the appropriate accents in all the forms*. Both processes are indispensable to perfection in scholarship.

N. B. — The teacher should sometimes give the Greek words, and sometimes the English, in the vocabularies; requiring the learner to give promptly the corresponding English or Greek definition.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἡ γλῶσσα,<sup>1</sup> Attic γλῶττα, *the tongue, the language*.

(English syllable from it, *glot* in *polyglot*.)

ἡ ἡμέρᾱ, *the day*.

ἡ θύρᾱ, *the door* (German Thür).

καί, conj., *and*.

ἡ οἰκίᾱ, *the house*.

ὁρῶ, *I see*.

ἡ σκιᾱ, *the shadow*.

ἡ χώρα, *the land, the country*.

Pronounce the Greek; translate; and tell where each form is made.

1. χώρᾱς. τῆς χώρᾱς. 2. γλῶττης. τῆς γλῶττης.
3. χώρα. τῇ χώρᾱ. 4. γλῶττη. τῇ γλῶττῃ.
5. χωρῶν. τῶν χωρῶν. 6. γλωττῶν. τῶν γλωττῶν.
7. οἰκίᾱς. τῆς οἰκίᾱς. 8. οἰκίαν ὁρῶ. τὴν οἰκίαν

ὄρῳ. 9. τὰς θύρας καὶ τὰς οἰκίᾱς ὄρῳ. 10. οἰκίᾱς θύρᾱ. 11. τῆς οἰκίᾱς τὴν θύρᾱν ὄρῳ. 12. τῶν οἰκιῶν τὰς θύρας ὄρῳ.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see a shadow. I see the shadow. 2. I see a shadow of a door. I see the shadow of the door. 3. I see houses. I see the houses. 4. I see a door of a house. I see a door of the house. 5. I see a shadow of the house. I see the shadow of a house. 6. I see the doors of the houses. 7. The language of the country. The languages of the countries. 8. I see the house, and the door, and the shadow. 9. Of a day. Of the day. 10. Of days. Of the days. 11. To or for the day. To or for the language. 12. To or for the days. To or for the languages.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> The vowels α, ι, υ, will be marked when long; when left unmarked, they are understood to be short.

---

## LESSON II.

### FIRST DECLENSION: FEMININES (*Continued*).

18. Declension. G. 37 1 (θάλασσα, γέφυρα, πείρα),  
NOTES 2-4: H-A. 128; 129; 135 (γέφυρα); 137-141.

19. When a substantive with the article has another substantive depending upon it in the genitive, three different forms of expression are admissible ; e. g. *the door of the house*, ἡ τῆς οἰκίᾱς θύρᾱ, or ἡ θύρᾱ ἡ τῆς οἰκίᾱς, or ἡ θύρᾱ τῆς οἰκίᾱς. In the last form, the gen. may stand first, τῆς οἰκίᾱς ἡ θύρᾱ.

20. **Proparoxytones.** The learner (and teacher as well) should note with the utmost care the changes in the accentuation of all proparoxytones of this declension. A complete paradigm of ἄμαξα is given below. In like manner decline θάλαττα and λέαινα.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N. ἄμαξα	N. A. V. ἀμάξᾱ	N. ἄμαξαι
G. ἀμάξης	G. D. ἀμάξαιν	G. ἀμαξῶν
D. ἀμάξῃ		D. ἀμάξαις
A. ἄμαξαν		A. ἀμάξᾱς
V. ἄμαξα		V. ἄμαξαι

#### VOCABULARY.

ἡ ἄμαξα,	<i>the wagon.</i>
ἡ διαθήκη,	<i>the testament.</i>
ἐν, preposition with dat. only,	<i>in, among.</i>
ἡ θάλασσα, Attic θάλαττα,	<i>the sea.</i>
ἡ λέαινα,	<i>the lioness.</i>
ἡ μάχη,	<i>the battle.</i>
ἡ Μοῦσα,	<i>the Muse.</i>

Pronounce the Greek; translate; and tell where each form is made.

1. αἱ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύραι. 2. ἡ γλῶττα ἡ τῶν Μουσῶν. 3. ἡ μάχη τῶν λεαινῶν. 4. ἐν τῇ τῶν λεαινῶν μάχῃ. 5. ἐν τῇ διαθήκῃ. 6. τὴν τῶν λεαινῶν μάχην ὁρῶ. 7. ἐν ταῖς ἀμάξαις. 8. ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 9. τῆς ἡμέρᾱς. τῆς θαλάττης. 10. τῆς οἰκίᾱς. τῆς ἀμάξης. 11. τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. τῇ ἀμάξῃ. 12. τὴν ἀμαξαν ὁρῶ. τὰς ἀμάξᾱς ὁρῶ.

Translate into Greek.

1. I see the houses and the doors. 2. I see the doors of the houses. 3. To or for the doors of the house (*arrange in three ways, according to the forms above given, under 19*). 4. In the country. In the house. 5. In the houses of the country. 6. In the testament. In the testaments. 7. In a battle. In the battle. 8. In battles. In the battles. 9. In the battles of the Muses (*arrange in three ways*). 10. In the shadow of the house. 11. In the shadow of the door (*arrange 10 and 11 in three ways*). 12. Of wagons. Of the wagons. 13. I see wagons. I see the wagons. 14. In the sea. Of the sea. 15. Among lionesses. I see the lionesses.

## LESSON III.

## FIRST DECLENSION: MASCULINES.

21. Declension. G. 37 1 (πολίτης, ταμῖās), NOTE 1: H-A. 145 (νεᾷνιάς, πολίτης); 146; 147, a-c.

22. κριτής is declined as follows:

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
κριτής	κριτά	κριταί
κριτοῦ	κριταῖν	κριτῶν
κριτῇ		κριταῖς
κριτήν		κριτάς
κριτά		κριταί

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ δεσπότης, ου, *the master* (Eng. *despot*).

ὁ κριτής, οῦ, *the judge* (Eng. syllable *crit-* in *critic*, etc.).

ὁ νεᾷνιάς, ου, *the young man*.

οἰκῶ, *I live, I dwell*.

ὁ ὀπλίτης, ου, *the heavy-armed soldier, the hoplite*.

ὁ πολίτης, ου, *the citizen* (Eng. *politic, political*, etc.).

ἡ σκηνή, ἥς, *the tent* (Eng. *scene*).

ὁ στρατιώτης, ου, *the soldier* (Eng. syllable *strat-* in *strategy*, etc.).

ὁ ταμῖās, ου, *the steward*.

## Pronounce the Greek, and translate.

1. ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκῶ. 2. τὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναῖς ὄρῳ. 3. τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὄρῳ. 4. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ταῖς τῶν πολιτῶν οἰκῶ. 5. τὸν ταμῖαν ὄρῳ. 6. ἡ τοῦ δεσπότητος ἄμαξα. 7. ἡ διαθήκη ἡ τοῦ δεσπότητος. 8. ἐν τῇ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν μάχῃ. 9. τὴν ἄμαξαν τοῦ νεανίου ὄρῳ. 10. τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰς ἀμάξας ὄρῳ. 11. ἐν τῇ τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνῇ. 12. τῷ πολίτῃ. τῷ ταμίᾳ. τοῖς πολίταις. τοῖς ταμίαις. 13. τοῖς κριταῖς. τοὺς κριτάς, καὶ τοὺς πολίτας, καὶ τοὺς δεσπότης ὄρῳ.

## Translate into Greek.

1. In the wagon of the soldier (*arrange in three ways*). 2. In the wagons of the soldiers. 3. I live in the house of the judge. 4. The testament of the young man. 5. I see the steward and the judge in the tent (order of the Greek words: In the tent, the steward and the judge, I see). 6. To or for the judge. To or for the judges. 7. I see the judge. I see the judges. 8. To or for the citizen. To or for the citizens. 9. I see the citizen. I see the citizens. 10. To or for the steward. To or for the young man. 11. I see the master in the shadow of the house. 12. I live in the tents of the soldiers. 13. I see the soldiers and the tents. 14. I see the masters and the houses.



## LESSON IV.

## SECOND DECLENSION: MASCULINES.

23. Declension. G. 40-42 1 (λόγος, ἄνθρωπος): H-A. 151; 153 (ἄνθρωπος).

24. Proclitics. G. 29: H-A. 111, b.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, *the man*. Lat. *homo*.

βίος, ου, ὁ, *the life* (Eng. *bio-* in *biography*, etc.).

εἰς, prep. with acc. only, *into, into the midst of*.

ἐν, prep. with dat. only, *in, in the midst of, among*.

θεός,<sup>1</sup> οὔ, ὁ, *the god* (Eng. *theo-* in *theology, theocracy*, etc.).

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, *the danger*.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, *the law, the order* (Eng. *-nomy* in *astronomy, economy*, etc.).

πόνος, ου, ὁ, *the labor*.

ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, *the river*.

στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *the general* (Eng. *strategy*, etc.).

Pronounce the Greek, and translate.

1. ὁ βίος τοῦ θεοῦ. 2. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν στρατιώτην ὁρῶ. 3. ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πόνος. 4. ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἐν τοῖς στρατη-

γοῖς. 5. εἰς τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς καὶ εἰς τοὺς στρατηγούς. 6. ὁ τῆς μάχης νόμος. 7. τῶν θεῶν οἱ νόμοι. 8. τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὰς οἰκίᾱς ὁρῶ. 9. ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατηγῶν σκηναῖς οἰκῶ. 10. ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις οἰκῶ. 11. ἐν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. εἰς τοὺς στρατηγούς. 12. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. εἰς τὸν ποταμόν.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. In the tent of the general. 2. Into the tents of the generals. 3. The life of the gods (*arrange in as many ways as possible*). 4. Among the rivers. I see the rivers. 5. Into the midst of the labors of the men. 6. In the midst of the labors of the men. 7. The laws of the gods. 8. In the danger. Into the danger. 9. In the dangers of the battle. Into the dangers of the battle. 10. I see the heavy-armed men and the generals. 11. I see the men and the judges. 12. Among the men and the judges.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> For vocative of θεός, see G. 42 note : H-A. 155.

## LESSON V.

SECOND DECLENSION: FEMININES AND NEUTERS.

25. G. 42 (νῆσος, ὁδός, δῶρον): H-A. 153 (ὁδός, δῶρον).

## VOCABULARY.

- ἡ ἄμπελος, *the vine.*  
 τὸ δῶρον, *the gift.*  
 ἡ ἡπειρος, *the mainland.*  
 ἡ νῆσος (Eng. *nesia* in *Polynesia*, etc.), *the island.*  
 ἡ ὁδός, *the way, the road, the street.*  
 τὸ πεδίον, *the plain.*  
 τὸ πλοῖον, *the boat.*

## Translate into English.

1. ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ. 2. ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς. 3. εἰς τὴν ὁδόν. 4. εἰς τὰς ὁδούς. 5. ἐν ταῖς τῆς θαλάττης νήσοις. 6. τὰς νήσους καὶ τὴν ἡπειρον ὁρῶ. 7. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ οἰκῶ. 8. τὰ πλοῖα τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. οἱ ποταμοὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. τὰς ἀμπέλους ὁρῶ. 11. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα. 12. ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Of the street. In the street. Into the street.  
 2. In the streets. Among the vines. 3. I see the vine. I see the vines. 4. In the island. In the

islands. 5. Of the island. Of the vine. 6. I see the island. I see the islands. 7. The gifts of the general. 8. In the boat. Into the boat. 9. In the boats. Into the boats. 10. I see the generals and the soldiers. 11. Among the soldiers, and among the generals. 12. I see the soldier and the citizen. 13. I see the boats in the river. 14. I see the streets in the plain.

---

## LESSON VI.

### ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

**26. Declension.** G. 62 1-3, NOTE; 25 2: H-A. 222, *a-c*.

**27. Agreement.** The adjective in Greek, as in Latin, agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case.

### VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good, brave*.

κακός, κακή, κακόν, *bad*.

καλός, καλή, καλόν (Eng. *kal-* in *kaleidoscope*, etc.),  
*beautiful, honorable*.

μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, *long*.

μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν (Eng. *micro* in *microscope*, etc.), *small*.

σύν, prep. with the dat. only (Eng. *syn-* and *sym-* in *synagogue*, *symmetry*, etc.), *with*, *in company with*.

φίλιος, φιλιᾶ, φίλιον, *friendly*.

**Translate into English.**

1. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος. 2. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου. 3. τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον ὁρῶ. 4. σὺν τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 5. σὺν κακοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 6. σὺν τοῖς κακοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 7. ἐν καλῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐν τῇ καλῇ οἰκίᾳ. 8. ἐν τῇ μικρᾷ οἰκίᾳ. 9. ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός. τῆς μακρᾶς ὁδοῦ. 10. ἡ φιλιᾶ χώρα. ἐν τῇ φιλιᾷ χώρα. 11. τὸ καλὸν δῶρον. 12. ὁ ἀγαθὸς κριτής. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ κριτοῦ. 13. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ κριταί. 14. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς κριτὰς ὁρῶ.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The good general. The good soldier. 2. I see the good general. I see the good judge. 3. With the bad general. With the bad judge. 4. With the friendly generals. With the friendly judges. 5. In the beautiful house. In the long road. 6. In the small houses. In the long roads. 7. The beautiful plain. In the beautiful plain. 8. With the friendly and good citizen. 9. I see the friendly and good citizen. 10. I see the friendly and good citizens. 11. Among the beautiful vines. 12. In the small island. Among the small islands.

## LESSON VII.

CONTRACT NOUNS AND ATTIC SECOND  
DECLENSION.

28. Contraction. G. 9, 1-4; 24 1: H-A. 37 *a-e*; 39 *a, b*; 41; 105, *a*.

29. Declension. G. 43, NOTE 1-3; 42 2, NOTE 1: H-A. 157; 158 *a, b*; 159; 161; 162 *a, b*.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, prep. w. gen. only, *out of, from*.

ὁ λεώς, *the people*.

ὁ νεώς, *the temple*.

ὁ (νόος) νοῦς, *the mind*.

τὸ (ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν, *the bone*.

ὁ (πλόος) πλοῦς, *the sailing, the voyage*.

ὁ (ῥόος) ῥοῦς, *the stream, the current*.

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ νοῦς τοῦ κριτοῦ. 2. τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸν ῥοῦν ὁρῶ. 3. τὰ τῆς λεαίνης ὀστᾶ. 4. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὀστᾶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὁρῶ. 5. οἱ τῶν νεᾶνιῶν πλοῖ. 6. ἐκ τοῦ νεῶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 7. ἐξ οἰκίας εἰς νεών. 8. τοῦ νοῦ. τοῦ νεῶ. 9. τῷ νῷ. τῷ νεῷ. 10. τοῦ πλοῦ. τοῦ ὀστοῦ. τοῦ λεῶ. 11. τῶν νεών. τῶν πλῶν. 12. ἐν τοῖς νεῶς. εἰς τοὺς νεῶς. 13. ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τὸν λεῶν ὁρῶ.

## Translate into Greek.

1. In the current of the river. 2. Into the current of the river. 3. Among the currents of the rivers. 4. Into the currents of the rivers. 5. Out of the boat into the current. 6. In the voyage of the good judge. 7. I see the door of the beautiful temple. 8. Of the good and honorable people. 9. In company with the people. 10. The mind of the people. 11. The gifts of the people. 12. I see the bones of the soldier in the street. 13. With the people. In the temple. 14. In the beautiful temples of the gods.

---

## LESSON VIII.

## CONTRACT ADJECTIVES: ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.

30. Contracts. G. 9 2 NOTE, 3 NOTE; 43 NOTE 1-3; 65: H.-A. 41; 223; 224.

31. Adjectives of Two Endings. G. 63; 64: H.-A. 225; 226.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἄργυρος, gen. ἀργύρου, *the silver.*  
 ἀργυροῦς, ἀργυρά, ἀργυροῦν, *of silver, silver (as adj.).*  
 ἡσυχος, ἡσυχον, *quiet.*  
 ἱλεως, ἱλεων, *propitious.*

καρποφόρος, καρποφόρον, *fruit-bearing, fertile.*

ὁ χρῦσός, gen. χρῦσοῦ, *the gold.*

χρῦσοῦς, χρῦσῇ, χρῦσούν, *of gold, golden.*

**Translate into English.**

1. ἐν ταῖς χρῦσαῖς ὁδοῖς. 2. ἐν τῇ ἀργυρᾷ οἰκίᾳ. 3. ἐν τῇ χρῦσῇ ἀμάξῃ. 4. τὴν χρῦσὴν ἄμαξαν ὁρῶ. 5. τὰς χρῦσᾶς ὁδοὺς ὁρῶ. 6. τὸν καλὸν χρῦσὸν ὁρῶ. 7. τὸν τοῦ κακοῦ δεσπότη ἀργυρον ὁρῶ. 8. ἡ ἡσυχὸς οἰκία. 9. ἐν τῇ ἡσυχῇ οἰκία. 10. οἰκῶ ἐν ἡσυχῇ χώρα. 11. ὁ ἱλεως θεός. 12. σὺν τῷ ἱλεῷ θεῷ. 13. τῆς καρποφόρου χώρας. 14. ἐν τῇ καρποφόρῳ χώρα. 15. τὸν χρῦσούν νεὼν ὁρῶ.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. In the golden temple. 2. In the golden temples. 3. I see the doors of the golden temple. 4. In company with the propitious gods. 5. In the temples of the propitious gods. 6. In a fertile land. In the fertile land. 7. In the golden houses. 8. I see the people in the silver stream. 9. The mind of the people. 10. Out of the temple. Into the temple. 11. Out of the tent. Out of the quiet tent. 12. In the quiet tents. Into the quiet tents. 13. In the quiet temples of the propitious gods.



## LESSON IX.

## VERBS: PRELIMINARY WORK.

**32. Voices, Modes, Tenses, Stems, Inflection.** G. 88-91; 92 1; 93 1; 94: H-A. 298-303; 305; 306.

**33. Theme and Variable Vowel.** H-A. 307; 310.

**34. Connecting Vowel.** G. 112 4; 113 1.

**35. Augment and Reduplication.** G. 99 1, 2, *a-c*: H-A. 354-357; 363; 364; 367.

**36. Personal Endings.** G. 112 1, 2, *active*: H-A. 376, *active*.

**37. Accent.** G. 26: H-A. 386.

## LESSON X.

VERBS (*Continued*).

**38. Learn the inflection of the present and imperfect indicative active.** G. 96, *active*; 100 1; 110 1; 113 1, 2; H-A. 314 *active*; 383, 1, 3; 393.

**39. Use of Tenses.** The present indicative expresses continued action, present time; the imperfect, continued or customary action, past time.

**40. Agreement.** The finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἀδελφός, gen. ἀδελφοῦ (Eng. *adelph-*), *the brother*.  
θηρεύω, *I hunt*.

τὸ θηρίον, gen. τοῦ θηρίου, *the wild animal, game*.

ὁ ἵππος, gen. τοῦ ἵππου (Eng. *ip* in *Philip*; *hippo-*  
in *hippopotamus*, etc.), *the horse*.

κελεύω, *I order, command*.

λῦω,<sup>1</sup> *I release, I loose*.

παίω, *I strike, I beat*.

ὁ πολέμιος, gen. πολεμίου (Eng. *polem-* in *polemics*,  
etc.), *the enemy (in war)*.

N. B. — In the following exercises the student should at least be required to tell where each form is made, and also to point out the elements of the verb in several test forms. If formal parsing be thought desirable, the form to which the student has become accustomed in Latin can be used.

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ νεανίας τὸν ἵππον λύει. 2. οἱ στρατηγοὶ  
κακοὺς στρατιώτᾱς παίουσιν.<sup>2</sup> 3. τὰ θηρία ἐθηρεύ-  
ομεν. 4. τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς λύομεν. 5. ἐπαίετε τοὺς  
ἵππους. 6. οἱ δεσπότες τοὺς πολίτᾱς ἐκέλευον.  
7. τὰ θηρία θηρεύετε. 8. τὸν ἵππον παίεις. 9.  
τοὺς ἵππους ἔλῤυες. 10. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς  
ἐκέλευεν.<sup>2</sup>

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The judge releases the young men. 2. The soldiers were beating the horses. 3. He was hunting wild animals. 4. We were ordering the soldiers. 5. You were releasing the horses. 6. We are hunting wild animals. 7. You are striking the soldier. 8. They are releasing the enemy.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> "In presents in ~~vo~~ the quantity of *v* wavers, but in Attic long *v̄* prevails." — HADLEY-ALLEN.

<sup>2</sup> *v* movable. See 6.

**LESSON XI.****VERBS (*Continued*).**

41. Learn the synopsis of the present system active, and the inflection of the present subjunctive, optative, infinitive, and participle, active. G. 95 (page 86); 96, active; 114; 115, 1; 116 1, 2; 117 1, 2: H-A. 313, active; 314, active; 373; 374, *b*; 379, *a*; 380-382, active; 383 2, 5, 6.

42. **Purpose.** Purpose is often expressed in Greek by the conjunction *iva* with the subjunctive after a primary (principal) tense, and the optative after

a secondary (historical) tense. ἀγορεύω ἵνα ἀκούητε, *I speak, that you may hear.*

**43. The Infinitive.** “The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English.” — GOODWIN. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative, as in Latin.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἄγγελος, gen. ἀγγέλου,	<i>the messenger.</i>
βασιλεύω,	<i>I reign, am king.</i>
ἡ ἐπιβουλή, gen. ἐπιβουλῆς,	<i>the plot.</i>
κινδυνεύω,	<i>I incur danger.</i>
λέγω,	<i>I say, I tell.</i>
τοξεύω,	<i>I shoot with the bow.</i>
ὁ τοξότης, gen. τοξότου,	<i>the archer.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. κινδυνεύει ἵνα βασιλεύῃ. 2. λέγε τῷ ἀγγέλῳ τὴν ἐπιβουλήν. 3. ἐκινδύνεues ἵνα βασιλεύοις. 4. ὁ τοξότης τοξεύετω. 5. κελεύω τὸν τοξότην τοξεύειν. 6. ἐκινδύνεuον ἵνα βασιλεύοιμι. 7. κελεύουσι τοὺς νεανίᾱς λῦειν τοὺς ἵππους. 8. οἱ τοξόται ἐκινδύνεuον ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους<sup>1</sup> τοξεύοιεν. 9. κελεύομεν τὸν ἄγγελον τὴν ἐπιβουλήν λέγειν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. He tells the plot to the messenger. 2. You are incurring danger that you may be king. 3. Let the messenger tell the plot. 4. He was incurring danger that he might be king. 5. We order the soldiers to release the enemy. 6. The archers incur danger that they may shoot the enemy. 7. I was incurring danger that I might be king.

## Note.

<sup>1</sup> τοξένω sometimes takes the gen.

## LESSON XII.

## NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION.

44. Declension: Formation of Cases. G. 45 1, 2, endings; 46, 1, 2; 47 1; 48 1; 49; 50 I, φύλαξ, φλέψ, σάλπιγξ: H-A. 133 endings; 163; 167-170, b; 174.

45. Euphony of Consonants. G. 16 2: H-A. 54.

46. Accent. G. 25 3: H-A. 172.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ Θραῒξ, gen. Θρακός,	<i>the Thracian.</i>
ὁ θώραξ, gen. θώρακος,	<i>the breastplate.</i>
ὁ κήρυξ, κήρυκος,	<i>the herald.</i>
πέμπω,	<i>I send.</i>
ἡ φάλαγξ, gen. φάλαγγος,	<i>the phalanx, line of battle.</i>
ὁ φύλαξ, gen. φύλακος,	<i>the watchman, guard.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ Θρᾷκες τοὺς κήρυκας πέμπουσιν. 2. τὸν χρυσοῦν θῶρακα τοῦ φύλακος παίει. 3. σὺν τῷ ἀγαθῷ Θρακὶ ἐθήρευεν. 4. τὴν φάλαγγα πέμπει. 5. πέμπει τὸν κήρυκα ἵνα τῷ φύλακι τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν λέγῃ. 6. κελεύομεν τὸν φύλακα λύειν τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 7. ἐπέμπομεν τοὺς κήρυκας ἵνα τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν λέγοιεν. 8. σὺν τοῖς φύλαξι θηρεύομεν. 9. παῖε τὸν κακὸν φύλακα.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is hunting in company with the Thracians. 2. He was beating the watchman. 3. You are sending heralds that they may tell the plot to the guard. 4. They send the phalanx. 5. They are hunting in company with the heralds. 6. He orders the guard to strike the herald. 7. They were releasing the horses of the Thracians.

### LESSON XIII.

THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*).

47. Declension. G. 16 6 NOTE 1; 46 4; 47 2; 48 2, b, c; 50 λέων—ὄρνις: H-A. 57; 168 (2); 170, b; 176; 179.

**48. The Article.** The article often has the force of a possessive pronoun. *παίει τὸν ἵππον, he beats his horse.*

#### VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἄρχων, gen. ἄρχοντος, *the ruler, the commander.*

ἡ ἀσπίς, gen. ἀσπίδος, *the shield.*

ὁ λέων, gen. λέοντος, *the lion.*

ἡ νύξ, gen. νυκτός, *the night.*

ὁ or ἡ ὄρνις, gen. ὄρνιθος. (Eng. *ornitho-* in *ornithology*), *the bird.*

παιδεύω, *I educate.*

ὁ or ἡ παῖς,<sup>1</sup> gen. παιδός (Eng. *ped-* in *pedagogue*), *the boy, or the girl.*

ὁ φεύγων, gen. φεύγοντος, *the fugitive, the exile.*

ἡ χάρις, gen. χάριτος, *the grace, the favor.*

#### Translate into English.

1. οἱ γέροντες λέοντας ἐθήρευον. 2. οἱ φεύγοντες κινδυνεύουσιν. 3. τοὺς ὄρνιθας ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ θηρεύομεν. 4. τὴν ἀσπίδα τοῦ φύλακος παίει. 5. κελεύει τοὺς γέροντας λύειν τοὺς μικροὺς ὄρνιθας. 6. σὺν τοῖς φεύγουσι θηρεύομεν. 7. τὰς καλὰς ἀσπίδας πέμπω. 8. κελεύομεν τοὺς ὀπλίτας τὰς<sup>2</sup> ἀσπίδας παίειν. 9. σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι λέοντας ἐθήρευεν. 10. τὸν παῖδα παιδεύει.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We used to hunt <sup>3</sup> lions with the commander.  
 2. The soldier strikes his <sup>4</sup> shield. 3. We order the exiles to incur danger. 4. He is hunting birds with the exiles. 5. He orders the guard to release the exiles. 6. The old men used to hunt lions in the night. 7. He tells the plot to the commander. 8. He was educating his <sup>4</sup> son.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> For the accent of gen. dual and plural see G. 25 3, NOTE 1: H-A. 172, exc. a. The vocative is *παῖ*.

<sup>2</sup> Trans. *τούς*, "their" (48).

<sup>3</sup> Use imperfect tense for customary past action.

<sup>4</sup> Use the article in agreement with noun (48).

**LESSON XIV.**

THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*). — VERBS (*Continued*).

49. Declension. G. 46 1; 50 II; 56 2: H-A. 167; 181; 183.

50. Future System. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the future system active. G. 95, active; 96, active; 109 1; 110 II: H-A. 313, active; 315, active; 420; 421 *a, b*.



## VOCABULARY.

τὸ γάλα, gen. γάλακτος (Eng. *galaxy*), *the milk*.

δεξιός, δεξιὰ, δεξιόν, *right*.

τὸ κέρας, gen. κέρατος, *the horn, the wing of an army*.

τὸ μέλι, gen. μέλιτος, *the honey*.

τὸ ὄνομα, gen. ὀνόματος, *the name*.

τὸ πρᾶγμα, gen. πράγματος, *the deed, the affair*.

## Translate into English.

1. τοὺς ὄρνιθας λύσομεν. 2. τὸ γάλα καὶ τὸ μέλι πέμψω.<sup>1</sup> 3. τὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων ὀνόματα λέξει.<sup>2</sup> 4. λέοντας θηρεύσομεν. 5. τὰ τῶν φευγόντων πρᾶγματα λέξουσιν. 6. τοὺς καλοὺς ὄρνιθας θηρεύσεις. 7. ὁ ἄρχων τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας πέμψει. 8. κεύσει τοὺς κήρυκας τὰ τῶν φευγόντων ὀνόματα λέγειν. 9. τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύσει.

## Translate into Greek.

1. We shall release the birds. 2. They will educate their boys. 3. You will tell the names of the commanders. 4. They will send milk and honey. 5. He will send the right wing. 6. They will hunt lions. 7. I shall tell the deeds of the exiles. 8. I shall educate my boy.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> Fut. of πέμπω. πέμψω = πέμπ-σω. See 45.

<sup>2</sup> Fut. of λέγω. λέξω = λέγ-σω. 45.

## LESSON XV.

VERBS (*Continued*).

51. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the first aorist system active. G. 96 (page 96), active; 110 III; 113 1; 115 1, NOTE 2; 116 2; 117 1: H-A. 316, active; 428; 429; 433, *a, b*; 434.

52. Accent. 26 NOTE 3 (1): H-A. 389 *c*.

53. Use of the Aorist. The aorist indicative expresses action brought to pass in past time: *ἔλυσα*, *I loosed*. The aorist subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive do not of themselves express time, and differ from the present of these modes only in this, that they represent the *occurrence* of the action simply, while the present represents the *continuance* of the action: *ἵνα λύσω*, *that I may loose*; *ἵνα λύω*, *that I may be loosening*; *λύσαι*, *to loose*; *λύειν*, *to be loosening*.

## VOCABULARY.

ἡ ἐπιστολή, *the letter*.

γράφω (Eng. *graph-* in *telegraph*, etc.), *I write*.

ὁ γυμνής, gen. γυμνήτου, *the light-armed soldier*.

τὸ χρῆμα, gen. χρήματος, *the money, the treasure*.

**Translate into English.**

1. τὰ θηρία ἐθήρευον.<sup>1</sup> τοὺς λέοντας ἐθήρευσαν.  
 2. τὸ χρῆμα πέμψομεν ἵνα τοὺς γυμνήτας λύσῃ.<sup>2</sup>  
 3. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἐγράψετε. 4. ἐκελεύσαμεν τὸν  
 γυμνήτα λῦσαι τοὺς φεύγοντας. 5. γράψον<sup>2</sup> τὴν  
 ἐπιστολήν. γράφε ἐπιστολάς. 6. τοὺς κήρυκας  
 ἔπεμψας ἵνα τὸ πρᾶγμα λέξαιαν. 7. κελεύσομεν  
 τοὺς φεύγοντας τὰ χρήματα πέμψαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. κελεύομεν  
 τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰ θηρία θηρεῦσαι.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. You wrote the letter. You used to write letters. 2. He sent the money. He will send the money. 3. They ordered the light-armed soldiers to hunt lions. 4. He sent the heralds that they might tell the names of the commanders. 5. We released the exiles. We shall release the exiles. 6. He sends the money that you may release the exiles. 7. Let the light-armed soldiers hunt lions.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> What is the difference between the aorist and imperfect indicative?

<sup>2</sup> State the difference between the aorist and present subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive.

## LESSON XVI.

NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*).

54. Declension. G. 46 3; 48 2, *a*; 50 ποιμήν — ῥήτωρ, θήρ; 57, 1, 2: H-A. 168 1, 2; 170, *a*; 184; 188, *b*; 189.

N. B. — The accentuation of the syncopated nouns (πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγάτηρ, ἀνὴρ) requires very careful attention.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἀνὴρ, gen. ἀνδρός,	<i>the man (Latin vir).</i>
ὁ θήρ, gen. θηρός,	<i>the wild beast.</i>
ἡ θυγάτηρ, gen. θυγατρός,	<i>the daughter.</i>
ὁ μήν, gen. μηνός,	<i>the month.</i>
ἡ μήτηρ, gen. μητρός,	<i>the mother.</i>
ὁ μισθός, gen. μισθοῦ,	<i>the pay.</i>
ὁ πατήρ, gen. πατρός,	<i>the father.</i>
ὁ ποιμήν, gen. ποιμένος,	<i>the shepherd.</i>
ὁ ῥήτωρ, gen. ῥήτορος (Eng. <i>rhetoric</i> , etc.),	<i>the orator.</i>
ὑπέρ, prep. with the gen. above, in behalf of, for	<i>the sake of (Eng. over).</i>

## Translate into English.

1. οἱ ἄνδρες τοὺς θήρας ἐθήρουν. 2. ὁ πατήρ τὸν<sup>1</sup> παῖδα σὺν τῇ θυγατρὶ ἐπαίδευεν. 3. ὁ παῖς σὺν τῷ πατρὶ ἐθήρουν. 4. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ

τῶν μητέρων ἐκινδύνευσαν. 5. οἱ ῥήτορες τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν πράγματα λέγουσιν. 6. σὺν τῷ πατρὶ τῆς καλῆς θυγατρὸς ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 7. τοὺς παῖδας σὺν ταῖς θυγατράσι παιδεύσομεν. 8. σὺν τοῖς ποιμέσι θηρεύσει. 9. τὸν τοῦ μηνὸς μισθὸν πέμπει. 10. τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα ἐπαισας.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We hunted wild beasts with the shepherd.
2. We educate our sons with our daughters.
3. He sent the pay of the month. 4. He incurred danger in behalf of the mother of the beautiful daughter. 5. He hunted wild beasts with his father. 6. They told the names of their daughters. 7. He will strike the bad men. 8. The orator tells the deeds of the shepherds. 9. You will hunt wild beasts with the orator.

**Note.**

- <sup>1</sup> Trans. the art. by English possessive in this and like sentences.

## LESSON XVII.

### THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*).

55. Declension. G. 52 1, 2 γένος, NOTE 2; 53, 1, NOTE 2, 2; 48 2, c: H-A. 190; 191 γένος; 201-205.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἀριθμός, gen. ἀριθμοῦ (Eng. *arithmetic*), *the number*.

ἡ δύναμις, gen. δυνάμεως (Eng. *dynamite*, etc.), *the power*.

τὸ εὖρος, gen. εὖρους, *the width*.

ὁ ἰχθύς, gen. ἰχθύος, *the fish*.

τὸ μῆκος, gen. μήκους, *the length*.

τὸ τεῖχος, gen. τείχους, *the wall*.

τὸ ὕψος, gen. ὕψους, *the height*.

## Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολῖται ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως κινδυνεύουσιν.
2. τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐλέξαμεν.
3. τὸ εὖρος καὶ τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ ὕψος τῶν τειχῶν λέγει.
4. οἱ πολῖται τὰς θυγατέρας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι παιδεύουσιν.
5. τὴν δύναμιν τῶν πόλεων λέγουσιν.
6. τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας εἰς τὴν πόλιν πέμψομεν.
7. τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἰχθύων λέξεις.
8. πέμψον τὸν καλὸν ἰχθὺν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The citizens incurred danger before the walls of the city.
2. You will send the light-armed soldiers into the city.
3. He educates his daughter in the city.
4. He told the length and width of the walls.
5. He tells the number of the fishes.
6. The citizens incur danger in behalf of the city.
7. He sent the fish into the city.

## LESSON XVIII.

THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*).

56. Declension. G. 53, 3; 54 βούς, ναῦς: H-A. 206 βασιλεύς, βούς, ναῦς; 207; 208 b, c.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ βασιλεύς, gen. βασιλέως,	<i>the king.</i>
ὁ or ἡ βούς, gen. βοός,	<i>the ox, or the cow.</i>
ὁ ἑρμηνεύς, gen. ἑρμηνέως,	<i>the interpreter.</i>
θύω,	<i>I sacrifice.</i>
ὁ ἱερεύς, gen. ἱερέως,	<i>the priest.</i>
ὁ ἵππεύς, gen. ἵππέως,	<i>the horseman.</i>
ἡ ναῦς, gen. νεώς,	<i>the ship.</i>
ὁ νεώς, gen. νεώ,	<i>the temple.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἱερεὺς ἐν τῷ νεῷ θύει. 2. τοὺς τοῦ βασιλέως βούς ἐλύσαμεν. 3. τοὺς ἵππεῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔπεμψα. 4. ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ θηρεύει. 5. ὁ ἑρμηνεὺς τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν νεῶν λέγει. 6. οἱ ἱερεῖς ἐν τοῖς νεῶς ἔθυσαν. 7. τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεῆς καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας καὶ τοὺς τοξότας εἰς τὴν πόλιν πέμψω. 8. ὁ ἀνὴρ τὸν παῖδα ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἑρμηνέως οἰκίᾳ παιδεύσει. 9. ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ἱερέα θῦσαι ἐκέλευσεν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The priest sacrificed in the temple. 2. We shall release the oxen of the king. 3. He will send the horsemen into the city. 4. The king hunted wild animals in company with the interpreter. 5. The interpreter told the number of the ships. 6. The king educated his sons in the house of the priest. 7. He sent the horsemen into the city. 8. The priests will sacrifice in the temples.

---

## LESSON XIX.

VERBS (*Continued*).

57. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the first perfect system. G. 96; 101 1, 4; 110 IV. (*b*), 1; 113 1; 117 1, 2: H-A. 317; 358; 363; 364; 382; 383 5 *b*; 446; 447 *b*; 449; 455, *a*; 458, *a*.

58. Accent. G. 26 NOTE 3 (1), (2): H-A. 389 *d, e*.

59. Use of Perfect Tense. In the indicative mode, the perfect tense denotes completed action, present time; the pluperfect completed action, past time: *λέλυκα*, *I have loosed*; *ἔλελύκη* (*ειν*), *I had loosed*. In other modes the perfect tense denotes completed action without reference to time.

REMARK. — The perfect subjunctive and imperative, as well as the optative and infinitive not



in indirect discourse, are uncommon, and their precise force can best be learned from observation. This statement does not apply to verbs which are perfect in form but present in meaning.

**Translate into English.**

1. τοὺς ὀρνίθας ἐλελύκειμεν.<sup>1</sup> 2. λέοντας τεθήρευκας.<sup>2</sup> 3. τοὺς τοῦ βασιλέως βούς ἐλύσας.<sup>3</sup>
4. θήρας ἐθήρενες. 5. ἐκεκελεύκεις (or ἐκεκελεύκης) τοὺς ἱερέας θύσαι. 6. οἱ ἱερεῖς τεθύκασιν.
7. τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας πεπαιδύκαμεν.
8. ὁ ἱερεὺς τέθυκεν. 9. σὺν τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ ἐτεθηρεύκει. 10. οἱ ἱππεῖς τοὺς ἵππους ἐλελύκεσαν.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We have hunted wild beasts. 2. The priest has sacrificed. 3. He has educated his son.
4. The horsemen have released their horses. 5. They had educated their daughters. 6. You had hunted birds. 7. They have ordered the priests to sacrifice. 8. You educated the son of the king. 9. They were hunting wild animals with the king. 10. The priests had sacrificed.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> Observe that *v* in the perfect system of λύω and θύω is short, contrary to the general rule.

<sup>2</sup> For reduplication of verbs beginning with a rough mute, see G. 17 2: H-A. 73 a.

<sup>3</sup> What is the difference in the meaning of the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect tenses? Wherein does the Greek perfect differ from the Latin?

## LESSON XX.

VERBS (*Continued*).

60. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system middle-passive. G. 95; 96 (page 98); 112 2, passive and middle; 113 NOTE 1; 114, pass. and mid.; 115 1, pass. and mid.; 116 1, 2, pass. and mid.; 117 1, 2: H-A. 313, middle (passive); 314 mid. (pass.); 376, mid. (pass.); 379-382, mid. (pass.); 383 4; 384.

61. **Passive Voice.** The passive voice represents the subject as acted upon: λύομαι, *I am loosed*.

62. **Agent.** The agent or doer of the action may be denoted in Greek by the preposition ὑπό with the genitive.

N. B. — The verbs in this lesson are to be translated as passive. The use of the middle voice will be illustrated in the next lesson.

## Translate into English.

1. οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως βόες ἐλύοντο. 2. ὁ ἱερεὺς θῦσαι ἐκελεύετο. 3. οἱ παῖδες ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς παιδεύονται. 4. ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἐπαίου. 5. ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥήτορος παιδευόμεθα. 6. οἱ παῖδες παιδευέσθων. 7. ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐλϋόμεθα. 8. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς βοὺς λύεσθαι. 9. τὸν παῖδα εἰς τὴν πόλιν

πέμψει ἵνα παιδεύηται. 10. τοὺς παῖδας εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔπεμψαν ἵνα παιδεύονται.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We are ordered to sacrifice. 2. You were released<sup>1</sup> by the king. 3. He was educated in the house of the orator. 4. The lions are hunted by the soldiers. 5. The king ordered the boy to be educated. 6. Let the exiles be released. 7. We sent the boys into the city that they might be educated. 8. The soldier is beaten by the general. 9. They will send the boy into the city that he may be educated.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> The corresponding Greek means strictly "you were being released;" but, as such forms are at least questionable English, they will not be used in this work, though some teachers employ them to bring out the precise force of the Greek imperfect passive.

---

**LESSON XXI.**

**VERBS (*Continued*).**

**63. The Middle Voice.** The middle voice in Greek has three uses: It represents the subject as acting (*a*) upon himself directly (direct middle); (*b*) to or for himself (indirect middle); (*c*) with

his own means or powers (subjective middle). Of these uses (a) is the least common. The precise force of (b) and (c) can seldom be shown in an English translation. In many cases there seems to be no appreciable difference between the active and middle. Sometimes the middle and active are translated by different verbs: πορεύω, *I convey*; πορεύομαι, *I proceed (convey myself)*.

## EXAMPLES.

- (a) λούω, *I wash*; λούομαι, *I wash myself*.  
 (b) ἄγω, *I lead*; ἄγομαι, *I lead for myself*.  
 (c) βουλεύω, *I take counsel*; βουλεύομαι, *I take my own counsel*.

## VOCABULARY.

λούω, *I wash*; mid. *I wash myself*.  
 πορεύω, *I convey*; mid. *I proceed, go, march*.  
 ὁ σατράπης, gen. σατράπου, *the satrap, Persian governor of a province*.  
 τὸ στράτευμα, gen. στρατεύματος, *the army*.  
 στρατεύω, act. and mid. *I make an expedition*.  
 ὁ στρατηγός, gen. στρατηγοῦ, *the general*.

## Translate into English.

1. πορευόμεθα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἵνα λουώμεθα.
2. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς φεύγοντας στρατεύεσθαι ἐκέλευσεν.
3. ὁ σατράπης ἐστρατεύετο ἵνα βασιλεύοι.

4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ στρατεύονται.  
 5. ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἵνα λούοντο. 6. πο-  
 ρεύου εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἱερέως οἰκίαν. 7. οἱ στρατιῶται  
 πορευέσθων. 8. σὺν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἐστρατευό-  
 μεθα. 9. σὺν τῷ σατράπῃ στρατεύεται. 10. ἐν τῷ  
 ποταμῷ ἐλούεσθε.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The soldiers go into the river to wash<sup>2</sup> themselves. 2. The army was marching into the country of the king. 3. The satrap is making an expedition that he may be king. 4. You were accustomed to go<sup>1</sup> into the river to wash<sup>2</sup> yourself. 5. Let the army march. 6. He ordered the soldiers to march.<sup>3</sup> 7. We are marching with the generals. 8. You are washing yourselves in the river.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> How is customary past action expressed?

<sup>2</sup> When the English infinitive expresses purpose, translate by the subj. or opt. according to 42.

<sup>3</sup> Translate by the infinitive. Be careful not to confound the use of the English infinitive in this sentence with that in sentences 1 and 4. Do not use ἵνα with the subjunctive or optative after verbs of *commanding* and the like.

## LESSON XXII.

VERBS (*Continued*).

64. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the future and first aorist systems, middle. G. 95, mid.; 96 (pages 98, 100); 116 2: H-A. 313, mid.; 315; 316; 433 *a*.

## Translate into English.

1. πορευσόμεθα εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 2. οἱ ὀπλίται ἐλούσαντο. 3. οἱ φεύγοντες σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐστρατεύσαντο. 4. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς στρατεύσασθαι ἐκέλευσεν. 5. ἐπέμψαμεν τοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς ἵνα στρατεύσαιντο. 6. εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οἰκίαν πορεύσεται. 7. εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύσεσθε ἵνα λούσησθε. 8. ὁ σατράπης ἐστρατεύσατο ἵνα βασιλεύοι. 9. ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ἐλουσάμεθα.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The exiles will make an expedition with the king. 2. They will go into the house of the shepherd. 3. We washed ourselves in the river. 4. The heavy-armed soldier will go into the beautiful city. 5. The men will go into the river to wash themselves. 6. He ordered the exiles to

make an expedition with the satrap. 7. You sent the soldiers that they might make an expedition with the king. 8. You washed yourself in the sea.

---

## LESSON XXIII.

### VERBS (*Continued*).

65. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the future perfect and perfect middle (passive) system. G. 95; 96 (pages 100, 102); 110 IV. *a*, 1, *c*; 118 1: H-A. 313; 318; 459; 460; 465; 466, *a*, *b*.

66. Accent. G. 26 NOTE 3 (1): H-A. 389 *b*.

67. Learn the subjunctive and optative of the verb εἰμί. G. 127 1: H-A. 478.

### Translate into English.

1. οἱ φεύγοντες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος λελύσονται.
2. εἰς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως χώραν ἐπεπορεύμεθα.
3. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ λελούμεθα.
4. οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐπεπόρευντο.
5. ὁ ὀπλίτης εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν πεπόρευται.
6. σὺν τῷ πατρὶ πεπορεύμεθα.
7. ὑπὸ τῆς μητρὸς ἐλέλυσθε.
8. σὺν τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς στρατιώταις πεπόρευσαι.
9. ἐκ τῆς καλῆς οἰκίᾳς πεπόρευσθε.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The soldiers have gone into the city.
2. The exiles have been released by the king.
3. The commander has gone in company with the horsemen.
4. The priest had washed himself in the river.
5. You have washed yourself in the sea.
6. You have gone into the house of the orator.
7. We shall have been released by the satrap.

## LESSON XXIV.

VERBS (*Continued*).

**68.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the future and first aorist passive. G. 95; 96 (page 102); 110 VI.; 112 1; 114 NOTE 1; 115 3; 116 3: H-A. 313; 319; 374 *a*; 388; 468; 469; 473, *a*; 474.

**69. Negative Particle μή.** The negative particle μή, *not*, is used with the subjunctive and optative in negative clauses of purpose.

## Translate into English.

1. οἱ μικροὶ ὄρνιθες λυθήσονται.
2. οἱ ἵπποι ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐλύθησαν.
3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς ἱερέας λυθῆναι ἐκέλευσεν.
4. ὁ παῖς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ



τοῦ ἀρχοντος ἐπαιδεύθη. 5. οἱ κήρυκες εἰς τὴν πόλιν πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ τοξευθῶσιν. 6. ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥήτορος ἐπαιδεύθημεν. 7. τοὺς παῖδας εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐπέμψαμεν ἵνα παιδευθῶσιν. 8. οἱ βόες λυθέντων. 9. οἱ ὄρνιθες ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐθηρεύθησαν.

Translate into Greek.

1. We shall be released by the king. 2. The boy was educated in the house of the priest. 3. You were educated by the orator. 4. He orders the oxen to be released. 5. He sent the boy into the city that he might be educated. 6. The lions were hunted by the soldiers. 7. Let the herald be released.

---

## LESSON XXV.

VERBS (*Continued*).

70. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the verb εἰμί. G. 127 I: H-A. 478-480.

71. Accent of Enclitics. G. 27 3; 28, 1-3: H-A. 113; 115; 116.

72. The Predicate Adjective. A predicate adjective agrees with the noun to which it refers in gender, number, and case.

## VOCABULARY.

εἰμί, *I am.*

ἡ κώμη, gen. κώμης, *the village.*

τὸ ὄρος, gen. ὄρους, *the mountain.*

ὁ ὀφθαλμός, gen. ὀφθαλμοῦ, *the eye.*

ἡ πηγή, gen. πηγῆς, *the fountain, the source.* αἱ πηγαὶ ἐκ, *the sources are in (lit. out of).*

σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν (Eng. *soph-* in *sophist*, etc.), *wise.*

ὑψηλός, ὑψηλή, ὑψηλόν, *high.*

ὁ χιτῶν, gen. χιτῶνος, *the tunic.*

## Translate into English.

1. αἱ πηγαὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους εἰσίν.
2. αἱ θυγατέρες ἐν τῇ τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκίᾳ ἦσαν.
3. τὸ τεῖχος μακρόν ἐστιν. 4. τὸν παῖδα παιδεύει ἵνα σοφὸς ᾖ.
5. ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ἐστέ. 6. αἱ κῶμαι τοῦ βασιλέως καλαὶ εἰσιν.
7. οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ τῆς βοῦς καλοὶ εἰσιν. 8. οἱ ἰχθύες ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ μακροὶ εἰσιν.
9. οἱ παῖδες ἐπαιδεύθησαν ἵνα σοφοὶ εἶεν.
10. τὸ ὄρος ὑψηλὸν ἦν. 11. ἐκέλευσεν ὁ ἄρχων τοὺς τοξότας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι.
12. καλὸς εἰ. ἀγαθὸς ἴσθι. 13. καλὸς ἦσθα. καλοὶ ἦτε. 14. ὁ ἀνὴρ πολέμιός ἐστιν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The heralds are brave men. 2. The mountains are high. 3. The wall is long. 4. The ships

of the king were small. 5. You were in the streets of the city. 6. You are in the country of the king. 7. The men are hostile. 8. The citizens are friendly. 9. We educated the boy that he might be wise. 10. Boys are educated that they may be wise. 11. Be wise. Let them be wise. 12. The sources of the river are in the mountains. 13. The tunics of the men are beautiful.

---

## LESSON XXVI.

### ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

73. **Stem Formation and Declension.** G. 66; 67 1, 2, γλυκός: H-A. 228, *a*; 229; 230; 231 *a*.

74. **Genitive with Adjectives.** Adjectives of plenty and want take the genitive: πλήρης ὕδατος, *full of water*.

### VOCABULARY.

ἀεί, *adv., always.*

ἀληθής, ἀληθές, *true, actual, real.* τὸ ἀληθές,<sup>1</sup> *that which is true, the truth.* τὰ ἀληθῆ, *things which are true, the true.*

ἡ ἀλήθεια, *gen. ἀληθείας, truth, the truth (abstract).*  
βαθύς, βαθεία, βαθύ, *deep.*

βαρύς, -εῖα, βαρύ (*Eng. bar- in barometer*), *heavy.*

βραδύς, βραδεία, βραδύ, *slow.*

βραχύς, βραχεία, βραχύ, *short*.

εὐρύς, εὐρεία, εὐρύ, *wide*.

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ, *sweet, pleasant, delicious*.

ὁ οἶνος, gen. οἶνου, *the wine*.

πλήρης, πλήρες, *full*.

ταχύς, ταχεία, ταχύ, *swift, fleet*.

ψευδής, ψευδές, *false*. τὸ ψευδές, *that which is false, the falsehood*. τὰ ψευδῆ, *things which are false, the false*.

τὸ ψεῦδος, *the falsehood*.

#### Translate into English.

1. ἡ ἡμέρᾱ ἡδεῖά ἐστιν. 2. τὸν βραδὺν ἵππον παῖει. 3. οἱ ποταμοὶ πλήρεις ἰχθύων ἦσαν. 4. οἱ δεσπότες αἰὲ ψευδεῖς εἰσιν. 5. οἶνον ἡδὺν ἐπέμπετε. 6. αἱ ὁδοὶ εὐρεῖαί εἰσιν. 7. ὁ χρῦσος βαρὺς ἐστιν. 8. φίλος τῶν ἀληθῶν ἦν.<sup>2</sup> 9. ἡ ἀλήθεια αἰὲ καλή ἐστιν. 10. τὸ ψεῦδος αἰὲ κακόν ἐστιν. 11. σὺν τοῖς ταχέσι παισὶ πορευόμεθα. 12. πολέμιός ἐστι τῶν ψευδῶν. 13. τὸ τεῖχος βραχύ ἐστιν. 14. σὺν τῷ ἀληθεῖ φίλῳ ἐπορεύετο. 15. ἡ κώμη πλήρης ἀνδρῶν ἦν.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. The king's brother is false. 2. The days are long and pleasant. 3. The river is always full of fishes. 4. The wall is wide and high. 5. They are friends of the true, the beautiful,<sup>1</sup>

and the good. 6. He was an enemy of that which is false. 7. Truth is beautiful. 8. He sends sweet wine. 9. We shall go with the swift boys. 10. The sea is deep and wide. 11. He was always a true friend. 12. The villages were full of soldiers. 13. The street is short and wide.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> Neuter adjective used substantively, — a very common usage in Greek, as well as in Latin; cf. Latin *bona, multa*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Translate "*he was*," etc. *φίλος* is a predicate noun.

### LESSON XXVII.

#### ADJECTIVES (*Continued*).

75. **Stem Formation and Declension.** G. 67, 2 *χαρίεις*, *μέλᾱς*; 72 2, NOTE 1: H-A. 233–236, *a, b*; 237; 240 *χαρίεις*.

76. **Genitive with Comparatives.** Comparatives are followed by the genitive, if the conjunction *ἢ*, *than*, is omitted: *ἡδίων μέλιτος*, *sweeter than honey*. Compare Latin ablative after comparatives without *quam*.

#### VOCABULARY.

<i>βελτίων</i> , <i>βέλτιον</i> ,	<i>better, braver.</i>
<i>εὐδαίμων</i> , <i>εὐδαιμον</i> ,	<i>fortunate, prosperous.</i>
<i>ἢ</i> , conj.,	<i>than.</i>

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black*.  
 ἡ ναῦς, gen. νεώς, *the ship*.  
 τὸ πλῆθος, gen. πλήθους, *the multitude*.  
 τὸ πλοῖον, gen. πλοίου, *the boat*.  
 ἡ τριήρης,<sup>1</sup> gen. τριήρους, *the trireme, war-vessel*.  
 χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν, *graceful, pleasing*.

Translate into English.

1. ἡ ἀλήθεια βελτίων ἐστὶν αἰὲς ἢ τὸ ψεῦδος. 2. ἡ ναῦς μείζων τοῦ πλοίου ἐστίν. 3. ἡ βασιλεία χαρίεσσά ἐστιν. αἱ πόλεις εὐδαίμονες ἦσαν. 4. ἐπέμψαμεν μέλανας βοῦς. 5. σὺν τῇ θυγατρὶ τῆς χαρίεσσης μητρὸς πορεύεται. 6. ὁ ἄρχων βελτίων τοῦ πλήθους ἦν. 7. αἱ τριήρεις μείζονες τῶν πλοίων εἰσίν. 8. εἰς τὰς εὐδαίμονας πόλεις πορεύονται. 9. σὺν τῷ ψευδεὶ φίλῳ πορεύεται. 10. ὁ βασιλεὺς μείζων ἐστὶν τῆς βασιλείας. 11. αἱ νῆες μέλαιναί εἰσιν. 12. ἐν ταῖς εὐρείαις ὁδοῖς τῆς εὐδαίμονος πόλεως ἦμεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The ships are larger than the boats. 2. We released the black oxen. 3. The city is prosperous. 4. He will go with his true friend. 5. The soldier is braver than the multitude. 6. We shall go with the graceful daughter of the queen. 7. The triremes were black. 8. They

were in a broad street of a prosperous city.

9. The mother is larger than her daughter.

10. The house of the king is full of false friends.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> τριήρης has usually the recessive accent in the gen. dual and plural: τριήρουν, τριήρων.

## LESSON XXVIII.

### IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

77. Declension. G. 67, πᾶς; 70, μέγας, πολὺς : H-A. 240, πᾶς; 247.

78. Accent. G. 25 3 NOTE 1 : H-A. 239.

79. Partitive Genitive. Nouns or adjectives denoting a part may take a genitive denoting the whole : πολλοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν, *many of the citizens*.

### VOCABULARY.

ἡ ἀκρόπολις, gen. ἀκροπόλεως, *the citadel*.

ὁ βάρβαρος, gen. βαρβάρου, *the barbarian, the foreigner*.

ἡ γῆ, gen. γῆς (Eng. *ge-* in *geometry*, etc.), *the land*.

ὁ ἡγεμὼν, gen. ἡγεμόνος, *the leader, the guide*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large, stately*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*.

ὁ πελταστής, gen. πελταστοῦ, *the targeteer, the peltast.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, abundant*; pl. *many*;  
οἱ πολλοί, *the many, the majority.* τὸ πολύ,  
*the much, the principal part, the greater part.*

**Translate into English.**

1. πολλοὶ τῶν πελταστῶν σὺν τῷ ἡγεμόνι πορεύονται. 2. πάντες οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἦσαν. 3. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ψευδεῖς εἰσιν. 4. πᾶσα ἡ γῆ καλή ἐστίν. 5. πολλοὶ τῶν ἱππέων τοὺς μεγάλους ὄρνιθας ἐθήρευσαν. 6. τὸ πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι ἐστρατεύσατο. 7. ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως δύναμις μεγάλη ἐστίν. 8. ἐν τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων χώρα πολλαὶ<sup>1</sup> καὶ μεγάλαι πόλεις ἦσαν. 9. πάντες οἱ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἵπποι ταχεῖς εἰσιν. 10. ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τῆς μεγάλης καὶ εὐδαίμονος πόλεως ἦμεν. 11. ἐκέλευσε πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. All<sup>2</sup> the cities are large and prosperous. 2. The majority of the citizens are good and honorable. 3. Many of the targeteers are hunting large lions. 4. The greater part of the army is making an expedition with the king. 5. The leader's house is large. 6. We are in the streets of a large and beautiful city. 7. All the king's



daughters are stately. 8. Many of the guide's horses are slow. 9. He will order all the targeteers to march. 10. There are many large fishes in all the rivers.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> Eng. idiom: "many large."

<sup>2</sup> Do not write  $\pi\omega\varsigma$  between the article and the noun.

### LESSON XXIX.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

80. G. 71, NOTES 1, 4, 5; 72 1: H-A. 248; 249, *a*; 251, *a*; 253.

81. The Superlative. The superlative often has the force of *very*: ἡδιστος, *very pleasant*.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἄξιος, ἀξιώτερος, ἀξιώτατος, *worthy, more worthy, most worthy*, w. gen.

ἀπαράσκευος, -ότερος, -ότατος, *unprepared*, etc.

ἡδύς, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος, *sweet, delicious, pleasant*, etc.

μακρός, -ότερος, -ότατος, *long*, etc.

μέλᾱς, μελάντερος, μελάντατος, *black*, etc.

μικρός, -ότερος, -ότατος, *small*, etc.

νέος, -ώτερος, -ώτατος, *young*, etc.

τὸ νέφος, gen. νέφους, *the cloud*.

ἡ νύξ, gen. νυκτός, *the night*.

πονηρός, -ότερος, -ότατος, *wicked, base, etc.*

πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσβύτατος (Eng. *presbyter*, etc.), *older, oldest*.

σοφός, -ώτερος, -ώτατος (Eng. *soph-* in *sophist*, *philosophy*, etc.), *wise, etc.*

ἡ τιμή, gen. τιμῆς, *the honor*.

χαρίεις, -έστερος, -έστατος, *graceful, etc.*

**Translate into English.**

1. τὸ νέφος μελάντερόν ἐστι τῆς νυκτός. 2. ἡ μήτηρ χαριεστερά τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστίν. 3. ὁ οἶνος τοῦ μέλιτος ἡδίων ἐστίν. 4. ὁ κριτὴς ἄξιος τιμῆς ἐστίν. 5. ἀξιώτερος τιμῆς ἐστίν ἢ ὁ βασιλεὺς. 6. σοφώτατός ἐστι τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 7. πονηρότατός ἐστι τῶν δεσποτῶν. 8. πρεσβύτερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 9. πρεσβύτατός ἐστι τῶν ἀρχόντων. 10. νεώτερός ἐστι τοῦ φίλου. 11. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαρασκευότατός ἐστιν. 12. ἀνὴρ σοφώτατός ἐστιν. 13. ἡ οἰκία μικροτάτη ἐστίν. 14. τὸ νέφος μελάντατόν ἐστιν. 15. ἡ ὁδὸς μακροτάτη ἐστίν. 16. ἡ ἡμέρᾱ ἡδίστη ἐστίν. 17. ἄξιός ἐστι τιμῆς χρῆσθης.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The cloud is blacker than night. 2. The mother is graceful, and the daughter is more grace-

ful than the mother. 3. I send wine more delicious than honey. 4. The old man is more worthy of honor than the young man. 5. He is basest of men. 6. He is wisest of the citizens. 7. He is younger than his brother. She is younger than her brother. 8. He is youngest of the generals. 9. They are most unprepared. 10. They are (the) oldest of the citizens. 11. They are very wise men. 12. The roads are very long. 13. The days are very pleasant. 14. The citizens are worthy of golden honor.

---

### LESSON XXX.

#### IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

82. G. 73 1 1-9: H-A. 254 1-8; 255.

#### VOCABULARY.

τὸ ἄρμα, gen. ἄρματος, *the chariot*.

ὁ καιρός, gen. καιροῦ, *the opportunity, the fitting time*.

ὁ παράδεισος, gen. παραδείσου (Eng. *paradise*), *the park*.

Learn also from the grammars the meaning of the adjectives referred to in 82.

## Translate into English.

1. ἄριστός ἐστι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. 2. κακίους ἦσαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 3. κράτιστοί ἐστε τῶν πελταστῶν. 4. ἀμείνους τοῦ πλήθους εἰσίν. 5. σὺν ἀμείνοσιν ἀνδράσι πορεύσομαι. 6. ὁ σατράπης ἐπορεύετο σὺν ὀλιγίστοις στρατιώταις. 7. οἱ μικρότατοι τῶν ὀρνίθων ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ἦσαν. 8. ἡ μήτηρ καλίων ἐστὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς. 9. τὸ ἄρμα τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως κάλλιστον ἦν. 10. ἥττους τῶν πολεμίων ἐσμέν. 11. ἡ ὁδὸς ῥάστη ἐστίν. 12. οἱ πλείστοι τῶν φυλάκων κάκιστοί εἰσιν.

## Translate.

1. They are bravest of the soldiers. 2. He is stronger<sup>1</sup> than his brother. 3. The opportunity is very great. 4. The commander is braver than the multitude. 5. You are marching with men more cowardly than the barbarians. 6. We hunted in company with very brave men. 7. There were very few soldiers in the city. 8. The most of the small birds are in the park. 9. The younger of the brothers is more beautiful than the older. 10. He is inferior<sup>2</sup> to his enemy. 11. The roads are very easy. 12. The most cowardly of the citizens are in the citadel.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> κρείττων.<sup>2</sup> ἥττων, w. gen.

## LESSON XXXI.

## VERBS: PARTICIPLES.

**83. Third Declension Participles.** Learn the declension of participles of the third declension. G. 68, NOTE: H.-A. 241; 242, *a*; 244 λελυκώς.

**84. First and Second Declension Participles.** Participles ending in -μενος are declined like adjectives of the first and second declension. G. 62; H.-A. 222.

**85. Attributive Participle.** The participle agrees with the noun which it limits like any adjective, and often qualifies a noun as an attributive (attributive participle). When the attributive participle is preceded by the article, the noun is often omitted and the participle used substantively. The participle is then translated by *he (she, those, the one) who*: ὁ λύων, *the one loosing*, or *he who looses*; ὁ λύσων, *the one about to loose*, or *he who will loose*; ὁ λύσας, *the one having loosed*, or *he who loosed*; ὁ λελυκώς,<sup>1</sup> *the one having loosed*, or *he who has loosed*; ὁ λυθείς, *the one having been loosed*, or *he who was loosed*; ὁ λελυμένος, *the one having been loosed*, or *he who has been loosed*. Similarly in the plural; οἱ λύοντες, *those who loose*, etc.

**86. Use of Tenses.** The present, future, and aorist participles denote time present, future, and past,

respectively, with reference to the principal verb. The perfect participle denotes completed action, present time with reference to the principal verb.

**Translate into English.**

1. ὁ θηρέων ἀγαθός ἐστιν. 2. τὸν λύσαντα τοὺς ἵππους πέμπει. 3. σὺν τοῖς λελυμένοις πορεύεται. 4. οἱ λελυκότες τοὺς ὄρνιθας ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εἰσίν. 5. σὺν τῇ λυθείσῃ πορεύσομαι. 6. οἱ θηρέσαντες τοὺς θήρας ἄριστοι ἦσαν. 7. τὸν λυθέντα πέμψω. 8. οἱ στρατευσάμενοι σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ κάκιστοί εἰσιν. 9. σὺν τοῖς λελυκόσι<sup>1</sup> τοὺς βοῦς πορεύονται.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We shall go with those who have hunted lions. 2. He who loosed the oxen is in the park. 3. Those who hunt wild animals incur danger. 4. They tell the names of those who are making an expedition with the king. 5. He will go with the one who sent wine. 6. He tells the names of those who were released. 7. Those who hunted small birds are cowardly.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> Observe that both the perfect and aorist participles are translated usually by the English perfect participle. The student should remember, however, that in the Greek the perfect participle denotes completed action, present time, with reference to the principal verb; the aorist, action brought to pass in past time, with reference to the principal verb.

## LESSON XXXII.

PARTICIPLES. (*Continued*).

87. Review references given in 83 and 84.

88. **Circumstantial Participle.** Besides its attributive uses the participle may also be used to express some circumstance connected with the principal verb (circumstantial participle). The circumstantial participle denotes *time, cause, concession, condition*, and other adverbial relations; ἀκούσαντες ἐπείθοντο, *having heard, they obeyed, or when they heard, they obeyed.*

## Translate into English.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται πορευόμενοι<sup>1</sup> ἐτοξεύθησαν. 2. ὁ φεύγων τοξευθεὶς ἐλύθη. 3. ὁ σατράπης κινδυνεύσας βασιλεύσει. 4. οἱ παῖδες παιδευόμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν. 5. λύσαντα τοὺς ἵππους τὸν παῖδα παῖσομεν. 6. οἱ παῖδες παιδευθέντες σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 7. οἱ ἱππεῖς λευκότες τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν πορεύονται. 8. ὁ ἄρχων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὸν κήρυκα ἔπεμψε λέξοντα τὴν ἐπιβουλήν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The father was in the city while educating his son. 2. A boy after he has been educated<sup>2</sup> is

wise. 3. The king after ordering the army to march will go into the citadel. 4. He struck the soldier because he released the horses. 5. The exile was released because he told the plot. 6. The king was hit (with an arrow)<sup>3</sup> while hunting wild beasts.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> The Greek language often uses the participle to express relations which in English are commonly denoted by clauses or phrases (see 88 above). The learner should, therefore, consider what the relation expressed by the Greek participle is (time, cause, etc.), and then use the appropriate English clause or phrase in translation.

<sup>2</sup> "Having been educated."

<sup>3</sup> τοξότης.

## LESSON XXXIII.

### VERBS (*Continued*).

**89.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the second aorist system, active and middle; and the second perfect and pluperfect system. G. 96 (pp. 104, 105); 110 IV *d*; V: H-A. 320; 321; 435; 450, *a*; 451 *a*, *b*.

**90. Accent.** G. 26 NOTE 3 (1)–(3): H-A. 387 *a*, *b*; 389 *a*.

**91. Use and Meaning of Tenses.** What has already been said in regard to the meaning and use of the first aorist and first perfect is true of the second



aorist and second perfect, since the so-called *second* tenses differ from the first in form, but not in meaning.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἡ ἀγορά, gen. ἀγορᾶς, *the market-place, market.*

ἡ ἄρμαμάξα, gen. ἄρμαμάξης, *the covered chariot, carriage* (esp. for women).

ἡ βασίλεια, gen. βασιλείας, *the queen.*

εἶλον<sup>1</sup> (sec. aor. of αἰρῶ), *I took, mid. I took for myself, hence, I chose.*

ἔλιπον (sec. aor. of λείπω), *I left; sec. perf. λέλοιπα, I have left.*

ἔφυγον (sec. aor. of φεύγω), *I fled; sec. perf. πέφευγα, I have fled.*

#### • Translate into English.

1. οἱ κακοὶ φύλακες τὴν πόλιν ἔλιπον. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατεύεται ἵνα τὰς πόλεις ἔλῃ. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται στρατηγὸν εἶλοντο. 4. ἡ βασίλεια ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης ἔφυγεν. 5. οἱ ἰππεῖς τοὺς ἵππους λελοίπασιν. 6. κελεύει τοὺς πολίτας ἐκ τῆς πόλεως φυγεῖν. 7. οἱ ἐλόντες τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἄριστοι ἦσαν. 8. οἱ στρατιῶται στρατηγὸν ἐλέσθων. 9. οἱ τοξόται τὸ ὄρος ἐλελοίπесαν. 10. οἱ στρατιῶται στρατηγὸς ἐλόμενοι ἐστρατεύσαντο σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 11. πεφεύγαμεν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 12. ὁ σατράπης ἐστρατεύσατο ἵνα τὴν κώμην ἔλοι.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The queen has fled from her carriage. 2. We made an expedition that we might take the city. 3. We chose a general. 4. The commander ordered the horsemen to leave their horses. 5. Those who fled from the city were cowardly. 6. The light-armed soldiers had left the mountain. 7. The soldiers, after choosing a general, will make an expedition with the satrap. 8. The citizens have fled from the market-place. 9. The king will make an expedition to take the villages.

## Note.

<sup>1</sup> For the augment of εἰλον see G. 104: H-A. 359, a.

## LESSON XXXIV.

VERBS (*Continued*).

92. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the second passive system (second aorist and second future passive). G. 96 (pp. 108, 110); 110 VII: H-A. 322; 468; 471-473, a; 474.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐγράφην (sec. aor. pass. of γράφω), *I was written* ;  
sec. fut. pass. γραφήσομαι, *I shall be written*.

ἔστάλην (sec. aor. pass. of στέλλω), *I was sent* ;  
 sec. fut. pass. σταλήσομαι *I shall be sent*.

ἐτράπην (sec. aor. pass. of τρέπω), *I was turned* ;  
 sec. fut. pass. τραπήσομαι, *I shall be turned* ;  
 w. εἰς φυγὴν, *I was routed, I shall be routed*.

ἐτράφην (sec. aor. pass. of τρέφω), *I was nourished,*  
*supported* ; sec. fut. pass. τραφήσομαι, *I shall*  
*be nourished*.

ἐφάνην (sec. aor. pass. of φαίνω), *I was shown, I*  
*appeared* ; sec. fut. pass. φανήσομαι, *I shall*  
*appear*.

ἡ φυγή, gen. φυγῆς, *the flight*.

**Translate into English.**

1. ὁ στρατιώτης εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐστάλη. 2. οἱ ἵπποι ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τοῦ βασιλέως τραφήσονται. 3. αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ ἐγράφησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς φυγὴν τραπέντες ἔφυγον. 5. τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὰς κώμας ἵνα τραφείη. 6. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ φανησόμεθα. 7. οἱ ὀπλίται εἰς τὴν κώμην πορεύονται ἵνα τραφῶσιν. 8. ἐτράφητε ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 9. οἱ παῖδες τραφέντων. 10. ὁ κῆρυξ φανήτω.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The letter was written by the king. 2. The general, after he was routed,<sup>1</sup> fled. 3. The army will march into the country of the king to be

supported. 4. The horses were supported in the country of the satrap. 5. The general ordered the soldiers to appear in the market-place. 6. We were supported by the queen. 7. The boys were sent into the city to be supported. 8. Let the enemy be routed. 9. You are marching into the villages to be supported.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> "Having been routed."

---

**LESSON XXXV.**

**REVIEW OF VERB.**

**93.** A general review of the synopsis and inflection of the verb in all the voices (without the accompanying Greek and English exercises) is recommended at this point.

---

**LESSON XXXVI.**

**PRONOUNS.**

**94. Declension.** Learn the declension of the personal and possessive pronouns. G. 79 1, personal; 82: H-A. 261; 263; 269.

**95. Article with Possessives.** In Greek when a noun is modified by a possessive pronoun, or genitive of a personal pronoun, the article is used or omitted according to the principles already stated in 15. But the English idiom is quite different, so that the subject will require careful attention on the part of the learner. Thus we say in English, *my friend*, omitting the article, when a definite person is meant; but because a definite object is referred to the Greek requires the article; ὁ φίλος μου or ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος. Again, if we refer to a person indefinitely, as one of several, we say *a friend of mine*; but for the reason that the object is indefinite, the Greek omits the article; φίλος μου or ἐμὸς φίλος.

**96. Position of the Genitive of a Personal Pronoun.** The genitive of a personal pronoun does not stand between the article and the noun. Write always ὁ φίλος μου, never ὁ μου φίλος. The form ὁ φίλος ἐμοῦ is said not to be used.

**Translate into English.**

1. οἱ ἵπποι μου ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ εἰσίν.
2. ὁ πολίτης ἦν ἐμὸς φίλος.
3. οἱ ὑμέτεροι στρατιῶται ἀγαθοί εἰσιν.
4. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἡμῶν σοφὸς ἐστίν.
5. ὁ ἡμέτερος οἶνος ἡδὺς ἦν.
6. ἡ σὴ θυγάτηρ καλή ἐστίν.
7. βόες σου ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ εἰσίν.
8. τὴν ἐμὴν ἄμαξαν ἔλιπον.
9. ἐφύγομεν ἐκ τῶν

ἡμετέρων οἰκιῶν. 10. τοὺς ἵππους ὑμῶν ἐλίπετε.  
 11. σὺν τῷ πατρὶ σου πορεύεται. 12. οἱ πολέμιοι  
 εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ μου. 13. τὸν  
 σὸν ἵππον παίεις. 14. λέγε μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν  
 ἡγεμόνων.

Translate into Greek.

1. Your oxen are in the park. 2. The leader is a friend of mine. 3. My mother is beautiful. 4. A horse of yours is in the city. 5. We left our horses. 6. Your daughter was supported in my house. 7. I shall make an expedition with your soldiers. 8. He tells me the names of the young men. 9. Your wine is sweeter than ours. 10. We shall hunt game with you. 11. We have fled from our ships. 12. Our soldiers were put to flight by the enemy. 13. A friend of ours is in the village.

## LESSON XXXVII.

PRONOUNS (*Continued*).

97. Learn the declension of the intensive and demonstrative pronouns. G. 79 1, αὐτός; 83: H-A. 265; 271; 272, ὅδε, οὗτος.

98. Article with Demonstrative Pronouns. When a noun is modified by a demonstrative pronoun the

article must be used, and the pronoun must not stand between the article and the noun : οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος, *not* ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ.

**99. Use of the Intensive Pronoun.** The intensive pronoun αὐτός has three uses. A. When preceded by the article, it means *same* (Lat. *idem*). B. When not preceded by the article it means *self* (Lat. *ipse*). C. When it stands alone and in the oblique cases, it means *him, her, it, them*. Sometimes when standing alone in an emphatic position it means *self*, especially in the nominative case.

N. B. — This lesson requires unusual care and discrimination. It is very important to the subsequent success of the learner and should be thoroughly mastered.

#### VOCABULARY.

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, same*.

ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that (the one yonder)*.

ὁδε, ἧδε, τόδε, *this (this one here)*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this (sometimes rendered that)*.

REM. — Of the three demonstratives οὗτος is the most common ; οὗτος usually denotes what precedes ; ὁδε what follows.

#### Translate into English.

1. αὐτὸς ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐστίν.
2. ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ σὺν ἡμῖν πορεύεται.
3. σὺν αὐτοῖς

τοῖς στρατηγοῖς στρατεύσομαι. 4. ὑπὲρ τῆς αὐτῆς πόλεως ἐκινδυνεύομεν. 5. ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτῆς ἐφύγομεν. 6. πέμπομεν τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν κώμην. 7. εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν σου αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> πέμπει. 8. αὐτὸς<sup>2</sup> τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἔλῃσα. 9. ἦδε ἡ ἡμέρᾱ καλὴ ἐστίν. 10. αὐτοὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει εἰσίν. 11. αὐτὸς σὺν τούτοις τοῖς παισὶν ἐπαιδεύθην. 12. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 13. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἵππος ταχύς ἐστίν. 14. ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ καλὴ ἐστίν. 15. ἐθήρευσα τοὺς θῆρας σὺν τῷ πατρὶ αὐτῆς. 16. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτῶν νέοι ἦσαν. 17. αὐτοὶ αὐτοὺς ἐπεμψαν εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν αὐτῆν. 18. ἡ βασιλεία αὐτῇ ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης ἐφυγεν. 19. αὐτοὶ ἐφάνητε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> See above, 99 C.<sup>2</sup> αὐτός agrees with the omitted subject of ἔλῃσα, 99 B.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

PRONOUNS (*Continued*).

## 100. Review 97-99.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The same man is in my house. 2. The general himself marches with us. 3. We made an expedition with the same general. 4. They



send the herald himself into the same house. 5. We send them<sup>1</sup> into the city. 6. You loosed this man yourself. 7. We ourselves send them into the country. 8. You will hunt these wild animals yourselves. 9. That horse is slow. 10. These cities are large and prosperous. 11. They march with these soldiers. 12. His daughter is beautiful. 13. This honey is sweet. 14. Her brother is wise. 15. Their friends are bad. 16. You were educated with these boys. 17. The enemy themselves were routed by our horsemen. 18. These soldiers chose the same general. 19. We shall go with the queen herself.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> See 99 C. Third pers. pronoun *ος, ος, ε*, is not used in Attic prose except as an indirect reflexive; that is, a reflexive which, standing in a subordinate clause, refers to the subject of the principal clause.

---

## LESSON XXXIX.

### PRONOUNS (*Continued*).—NUMERALS.

101. Learn the declension of the relative, interrogative, and indefinite pronouns; and the cardinal numbers from one to four. G. 77 1, NOTE 2; 84 1, 2, NOTE 2; 86, *ος*: H.-A. 275; 277, *α*; 290, *α*.

## VOCABULARY.

εἶδον,<sup>1</sup> *I saw* (sec. aor., pres. ὁρῶ).

εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες or τέτταρες, *one, two, three, four.*

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμίᾱ, οὐδέν, *no one, nobody*, in the neut. *nothing.*

ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, relat. pron., *who, which, what.*

τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who, which, what.*

τις, τι, indef. pron., *some, any, certain*: in the masc. sing. used substantively, *some one, a certain one*; in the neut. sing., *something, a certain part.*

N. B. — Observe that τίς interrog. always has the acute accent on the *ι* in all the forms, and stands regularly first in its clause; while τις indef. is regularly enclitic, and hence very seldom stands first.

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, ὃν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου εἶδον, ἔφυγεν.
2. ἡ πόλις ἐν ᾗ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶ, μεγάλη ἐστίν.
3. τίς ὑμῶν φίλος τοῦ βασιλέως ἐστίν; 4. βάρβαρόν τινα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ εἶδον. 5. τῆς φάλαγγός τι εἶδομεν. 6. σὺν ἀνθρώπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατευσάμεν.
7. οὐδεὶς τῶν πολεμίων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἡμῶν ἐστίν.
8. τίνες τῶν ἱππέων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει εἰσίν; 9. τῶν πολεμίων τινὲς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὑμῶν εἰσιν. 10. εἷς τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀριστός ἐστίν. 11. τέτταρας μεγάλους

ὁρνήθας εἶδετε ἐν τῇ παραδείσῳ. 12. οὐδένα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ εἶδομεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The men themselves, whom I saw in his house, fled. 2. Who<sup>2</sup> is better than the king? 3. No one of the citizens is better than the good judge. 4. Some<sup>2</sup> of the citizens are worthy of golden honor.<sup>3</sup> 5. He saw a certain man in your house. 6. We saw four generals in the city. 7. One of the three men was bad. 8. A certain one of the men was very brave. 9. I was educated by a certain orator. 10. A certain part of the army was routed.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> Synopsis: εἶδον, ἴδω, ἴδομαι, ἴδέ, ἴδεν, ἴδαν. For augment, see G. 104: H-A. 359. For accent of imperative, see G. 26 NOTE 3 (2): H-A. 387 *b*.

<sup>2</sup> See N. B. above.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXIX.

---

## LESSON XL.

### VERBS (*Continued*). — CONTRACTS.

102. **Contraction and Accent.** Review the rules for contraction and accent of contract forms. G. 9, 1-4, NOTE 2; 24 1: H-A. 37, *a-e*; 39 *a-c*; 40 *a*; 105.

**103. Inflection.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system active of contract verbs in -άω. G. 98, τῖμάω : H-A. 323.

**104. Hortative Subjunctive.** The subjunctive is used in the first person to express proposals or exhortations. If the sentence is negative, μή is used. λύωμεν, *let us loose* ; μὴ λύωμεν, *let us not loose*.

#### VOCABULARY.

δαπανάω, ὦ, *I spend* ; intrans. *I spend my resources* ; w. εἰς, *upon*.

θηράω, ὦ, *I hunt*.

νικάω, ὦ, *I conquer*.

ὁράω, ὦ, *I see*.

ὁ πόλεμος, gen. πολέμου, *the war*.

σιωπάω, ὦ, *I keep silence, I am silent*.

τίμάω, ὦ, *I honor*.

#### Translate into English.

1. τὸν βασιλέα τιμᾷ. 2. ἐτίμῶμεν τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν. 3. εἰς ὑμᾶς δαπανῶσιν. 4. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκων. 5. πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται σιωπῶσιν. 6. τίμᾳ τοὺς θεούς. 7. νικῶμεν τοὺς βαρβάρους. 8. μὴ δαπανῶμεν εἰς πόλεμον. 9. εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐπορεύετο, ἵνα τοὺς ὄρνιθας θηρῶῃ.<sup>1</sup> 10. τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ἐώρᾳς.<sup>2</sup> 11. τὸν νικῶντα τοὺς πολεμίους τιμᾶτε. 12. οἱ πολῖται ἐσιώπων ἐν

τῇ ἀγορᾷ. 13. οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐπορεύοντο, ἵνα τὴν θάλατταν ὀρῶεν.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Honor thy father and mother. 2. We order them to be silent. 3. We spend our resources upon you. 4. Let us not hunt small birds. 5. We honor those who conquer the enemy. 6. We used to see your oxen in the city. 7. The boys used to be silent in the market-place. 8. The soldiers were marching to conquer the enemy.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> "In the optative act., contract verbs have generally *ῃ* in the singular, but very seldom in the dual and plural." — H-A.

<sup>2</sup> For the augment of ὀρᾶω, see G. 104, NOTE 1: H-A. 359, *b*.

## LESSON XLI.

### CONTRACT VERBS (*Continued*).

**105.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system middle (passive) of contracts in -άω. G. 98, τῖμάομαι: H-A. 323.

**106. Optative of Wishing.** The optative (present or aorist) is used to express a wish that something may happen in the future. The particles εἴθε and

εἰ γάρ may or may not be used with it ; (cf. Lat. present subjunctive with or without *utinam*). λύσι, *may he loose (be loosing)* ; λύσειε, *may he loose*.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. ; w. acc. *to, towards* ; also, in a hostile sense, *against*.  
πειράομαι, πειρώμαι,<sup>1</sup> *I try, I attempt*.  
ταχέως, adv., *swiftly, rapidly*.

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 2. πειρώμεθα τὴν μάχην ὀρᾶν. 3. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τιμῶντο. 4. ἀγαθοὶ ὤμεν, ἵνα τιμώμεθα. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ταχέως ἐπορεύοντο, ἵνα μὴ ὀρῶντο. 6. οἱ ἄνδρες ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἐωρῶντο. 7. ὁ ἄρχων ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς πολεμίους νικᾶν. 8. τὸ τῶν βαρβάρων στράτευμα νικῶτο. 9. ὁ σατράπης ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα πορεύεται, ἵνα αὐτὸν νικᾷ. 10. πειρᾶται τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν. 11. οὗτοι οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους πορεύονται, ἵνα νικῶσιν αὐτούς. 12. αἱ μηγτέρες τιμάσθων.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Brave generals are honored. 2. Let us not honor the cowardly soldier. 3. May you conquer the enemy. 4. The general marches rapidly that he may not be seen. 5. Four horses were seen in

the park. 6. May the gods be honored. 7. Some of the citizens are attempting to see the king. 8. Try to march rapidly against the barbarians. 9. May the army of the king be conquered. 10. Let the gods be honored. 11. Let the boy be silent.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> Also found in the active. See 63 c.

## LESSON XLII.

### CONTRACT VERBS (*Continued*).

**107.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system active of contracts in -έω. G. 98, φιλέω: H-A. 324.

**108. Subjunctive in Conditional Sentences.** The subjunctive (pres. or aor.) with the conj. *εάν*, *if*, is used in conditional sentences with the force of the English future indicative: *εάν λύη*, *if he shall loose (be loosening)*; *εάν λύσῃ*, *if he shall loose*. The verb in the principal clause (conclusion) is in the future indicative.

N. B. — “The older English forms, *if he shall go*, and *if he go*, express the force of the Greek subjunctive; but the ordinary modern English uses *if he goes*, even when the time is clearly future.” — GOODWIN.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀσθενέω, ὦ, <sup>1</sup>	<i>I am ill, weak.</i>
ἐάν, conj. w. subj., if.	
καλέω, ὦ,	<i>I call, summon.</i>
οἰκέω, ὦ,	<i>I dwell.</i>
ποιέω, ὦ,	<i>I make, do.</i>
πολιορκέω,	<i>I besiege.</i>
φιλέω,	<i>I love.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 2. ὁ γέρων ἡσθένει. 3. ἐὰν ταύτην τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῇ, κινδυνεύσει. 4. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ κώμῃ ὥκοῦμεν. 5. ἐὰν τὸν ἄρχοντα καλῆς, πορεύσεται. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὰ<sup>2</sup> ποιοίη. 7. ἀγαθὰ ποιῶμεν, ἵνα τιμώμεθα. 8. οἱ παῖδες ἀσθενοῦσιν. 9. τὴν οἰκίαν ὁρῶ ἐν ᾗ ὁ πολίτης οἰκεῖ. 10. οἱ ποιοῦντες ταῦτα κακοί εἰσιν. 11. ἐὰν οἱ παῖδες κακὰ ποιῶσιν, αὐτοὺς παῖσομεν. 12. τίμᾱ καὶ φίλει τοὺς θεούς.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The king is ill. 2. If we summon the soldiers, they will march rapidly. 3. You used to live in this house. 4. Do good that you may be honored. 5. Love your father. 6. If you do this,<sup>3</sup> I shall strike you. 7. If they besiege this city, they will incur danger. 8. May they do



good. 9. Let the herald call the generals. 10. You see the village in which we live. 11. He who does this is brave.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> For the augment of ἀσθενέω, and οἰκίω, see G. 100 2; 103: H-A. 356; 357.

<sup>2</sup> Adj. used subs.; so also κακὰ and ταῦτα.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. "these things," neut. pl.

---

### LESSON XLIII.

#### CONTRACT VERBS (*Continued*).

109. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system middle (passive) of contracts in -έω. G. 98 φιλέω: H-A. 324.

110. The Optative in Conditional Sentences. The optative (pres. or aor.) with the conjunction εἰ, *if*, is used in conditional sentences with the force of the English *should* or *would*. The verb in the principal clause is also in the optative (pres. or aor.) with the particle ἄν, and is translated by *should* or *would*: εἰ ὑμᾶς ἴδοι, φύγοι ἄν, *if he should see you, he would flee*. For the difference between the present and aorist optative, see 53.

N. B. — Observe that there are two conjunctions in Greek meaning *if*, εἰάν and εἰ. In turning English into Greek, consider carefully whether the sense requires the

subjunctive (108) or optative (110); if the subjunctive, use *έάν*; if the optative, use *εί*. The particle *άν* never stands first in its clause.

**Translate into English.**

1. οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τοῦ κήρυκος ἐκαλοῦντο.
2. ὁ κήρυξ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἐκάλει. 3. εἰ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὰ ποιοίη, τιμῶτο ἄν.
4. ὁ πατήρ ὑπὸ τῆς θυγατρὸς φιλεῖται. 5. εἰ κακὰ ποιοίτε, ὑμᾶς παίοιμι ἄν.
6. ἐὰν κακὰ ποιῆτε, ὑμᾶς παίσω. 7. εἰ ὁ ἄρχων καλοῖτο, πορεύοιτο ἄν.
8. ὁ στρατηγὸς καλεῖσθω. 9. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τοξότᾱς καλεῖσθαι.
10. ἀγαθὰ ποιῶμεν, ἵνα φιλώμεθα. 11. πόλεις τινὲς πολιορκοῦνται. 12. ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καλούμεθα.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The daughters are loved by their<sup>1</sup> father.
2. The father loves his daughters. 3. We are loved by the citizens. 4. If<sup>2</sup> the soldiers should be summoned, they would march rapidly.
5. If the soldiers are summoned, they will march rapidly. 6. The king ordered the man to be called.
7. If the satrap should do this, he would be loved. 8. Let the gods be loved and honored. 9. You are summoned by the king. 10. These cities are besieged.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> *Their, his, etc.*, are regularly translated by the article when unemphatic.

<sup>2</sup> See N. B. above.

## LESSON XLIV.

VERBS (*Continued*).

111. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system active and middle (passive) of contracts in -όω. G. 9 4 NOTE 2; 98 δηλώω: H-A. 39 c; 40 a; 325.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἄγγελος, gen. ἀγγέλου, *the messenger*.  
 ἀξιόω, ὦ, *I think worthy, demand, ask*.  
 ὁ ἀριθμός, gen. ἀριθμοῦ, *the number*.  
 δηλώω, ὦ, *I manifest, show, set forth, relate*.  
 ἡ ἐπιβουλή, gen. ἐπιβουλῆς, *the plot*.  
 μαστιγόω, ὦ, *I scourge, lash, whip*.

## Translate into English.

1. τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν τῷ ἄρχοντι δηλοῖ. 2. ἡξίου τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμᾶσθαι. 3. ἐκέλευσαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς κακοὺς ὀπλίτας μαστιγοῦσθαι. 4. εἰ τὰ τῶν ἱππέων πράγματα δηλοίης, τιμῶ ἄν. 5. κακοὶ παῖδες μαστιγοῦνται. 6. δηλώμεν τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 7. οὗτος ὁ πολίτης μαστιγοῦται. 8. ἀξιούμεν τὰς μητέρας φιλείσθαι. 9. ἡ ἐπιβουλή ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀγγέλου ἐδηλοῦτο. 10. δήλου τὸ πρᾶγμα. οἱ δηλοῦντες τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν τιμῶνται. 11. κελεύει ὑμᾶς τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν πολεμίων δηλοῦν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. He orders the cowardly soldiers to be scourged. 2. The plot was made manifest to the king. 3. If he should relate the deeds of the generals, he would be honored. 4. The city is thought worthy to be seen by all. 5. Let us whip the bad boys. 6. The number of the horsemen is shown by the messenger. 7. We think it proper (worthy) that the gods be loved. 8. We ordered him to whip the soldiers. 9. Let the messenger be scourged. 10. You are thought worthy to be king.

---

## LESSON XLV.

VERBS (*Continued*). — PRINCIPAL PARTS.

**112. Principal Parts.** Learn the principal parts of λύω. G. 92 3, NOTE; 92 5: H-A. 304 c; 309.

**113. Formation of Stems.** Review rules for forming stems, augment, and reduplication. G. 17 2; 99 1, 2 a-c; 100 1, 2, NOTE 1; 101 1-4; 103; 108 I; 109 1; 110 I, II, 1, III, 1, IV a-d; V, VI, VII: H-A. 73 a; 354; 355; 356, a; 357; 358; 364; 365; 367; 392; 393; 420; 421 b; 428; 429; 435; 446; 447 b; 450; 459; 460; 466; 468; 469; 474.

## EXAMPLES.

δηλ(όω) ὦ, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην.

τιμ(άω) ὦ, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτιμήθην.

φιλ(έω) ὦ, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀξι(όω) ὦ, ἀξιόσω, ἡξίωσα, κτέ., *I think worthy, ask, demand.*

οἰκ(έω) ὦ, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, κτέ., intrans. *I dwell*; trans. *I inhabit.*

ποι(έω) ὦ, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, κτέ., *I do, make.*

πολεμ(έω) ὦ, πολεμήσω, κτέ., trans. *I make war upon*; intrans. *I carry on war.*

πολιορκ(έω) ὦ, πολιορκήσω, κτέ., *I besiege.*

ὠφελ(έω) ὦ, ὠφελήσω, κτέ., *I benefit, I assist.*

ἡ συλλογή, gen. συλλογῆς, *the levy.*

## Translate into English.

1. τοὺς πατέρας ἐτίμων. τοὺς θεοὺς ἐτίμησαν.
2. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ὤκουν. 3. τὴν πόλιν ἐπολιορκήσεν. ἡ πόλις ἐπολιορκήθη. 4. ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ πόλει ὤκησαν. 5. τὰς κόμας ὠφελήσαμεν. 6. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήτε, ὑμᾶς ὠφελήσομεν. 7. ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐδηλώθη. 8. ὁ σατράπης ἡξιώθη βασιλεύειν. 9. εἰ ταῦτα

ποιήσαιτε, ὑμᾶς ὠφελήσαιμεν ἄν. 10. οἱ ἱππεῖς ταῦτα πεποιήκασιν. 11. τὴν συλλογὴν ἐποίει. τὴν συλλογὴν ἐποιεῖτο.<sup>1</sup> 12. φιλεῖ πολεμῆσαι.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They were besieging the city. They besieged the city. 2. We live in this city. 3. You were thought worthy to be king. 4. They lived in the same cities. 5. The cities will be besieged. 6. We have honored the king. 7. If you do good, we shall honor you. 8. If we should do good, he would honor us. 9. The levy has been made. 10. The satrap will carry on war. 11. We assisted the general. 12. Let us relate<sup>2</sup> the plot to the king.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> See 63 c.

<sup>2</sup> i. e., *make plain, manifest.*

## LESSON XLVI.

### VERBS (*Continued*).

114. Euphony of Consonants. G. 15 2; 16 1-7, *a*: H-A. 48; 49; 51-56; 61; 62; 67.

115. Formation of Stems. G. 108, I, II 1, III, IV, 1; 109, 2, 3; 110 IV *b*: H-A. 30; 393-397; 421 *c*; 429; 451 *b*; 452; 461; 469.

**116. Reduplication. G. 101 2: H-A. 365.**

117. Learn the principal parts of the verbs in the following vocabulary, and explain the mode of formation, tracing the theme (stem) and its changes through all the forms.

**VOCABULARY.**

ἀλλάσσω, Attic ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάζω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμαι, ἡλλάγην (also ἡλλάχθην), *I exchange*.

θηρ(άω) ὦ, θηράσω, ἐθήρᾱσα, τεθήρᾱκα, τεθήρᾱμαι, ἐθηράθην, *I hunt*.

ὁ κάन्दυς, gen. κάन्दυος, *the coat, a Persian outer garment*.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *I leave*.

ρίπτω, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, *I throw, I cast, cast away*.

τελ(έω) ὦ, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, *I complete, I end*.

N. B. — A perfect mastery of all the principles involved in the above changes will amply repay the learner, in the greater thoroughness and ease with which the subsequent work will be accomplished.

**Translate into English.**

1. τοὺς θῆρας τεθηράκαμεν.
2. οἱ ὄρνιθες θηρᾷθήσονται.
3. τὰς ἀμάξᾱς λείψουσιν.
4. τοὺς

ἵππους ἐλείπομεν. τὸν ἵππον ἔλιπεν. 5. τὸν πόνον τελεῖ (as pres. and fut.). 6. οἱ λιπόντες τὴν χώραν κακοὶ ἦσαν. 7. ὁ πόνος ἐτελέσθη. 8. τοὺς κἀνδῦς ἐρρίφᾱσιν. οἱ κἀνδυνες ἐρρίφθησαν. 9. τοὺς ἵππους ἥλλαξαν. οἱ ἵπποι ἥλλάγησαν. 10. τοὺς κἀνδῦς ῥῖψουσιν. ῥίψωμεν τοὺς κἀνδῦς. 11. τὸ ὄρος ἐλείφθη. λίπωμεν τὸ ὄρος. 12. εἰ τὸν πόνον τελέσειε, τὴν πόλιν λίποι ἄν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The birds were hunted. They hunted the birds. 2. They cast away their coats. 3. We shall complete our labors. 4. Let us leave the mountain. 5. The horses will be exchanged. 6. He went into the city to complete his labors. 7. Those who are leaving the generals are cowardly. 8. The king commanded the satrap to cast away his coat. 9. He has completed his labors. 10. The labors of the commander were completed.

---

LESSON XLVII.

VERBS (*Continued*).

118. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the future and first aorist active and middle of liquid verbs. G. 96 III (pp. 106, 108.) 110 II 2, c; III 2: H-A. 326; 327; 422; 431.



119. Learn the principal parts, and also the synopsis and inflection of the different systems of the verbs in the vocabulary. G. 108 II, IV 1 *b*, 2 *c*, *d*; Appendix, for prin. parts: H-A. 342; 343; 347; 348 (κομίζω, model); 398-400; 425.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐθίζω, *I accustom.*

πείθω, *I persuade.* The second perf. and plup. are intrans. and also used as pres. and imperf. in meaning. *I trust*, w. dative; mid. *I obey*, w. dat.

στέλλω, *I send.*

φαίνω, *I show*; mid. and pass. *I appear.*

## Translate into English.

1. ἔπειθε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς πορεύεσθαι. 2. ἔπεισε τοὺς πολίτᾱς πολεμεῖν. 3. οἱ πολῖται πεποίθᾱσι τῷ σατράπῃ. 4. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς πολίτᾱς πέπεικεν. 5. τοὺς νεανίᾱς ἐθιεῖ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖν. 6. οἱ νεᾱνῖαι εἰθίσθησαν ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖν. 7. ἐφάνησαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 8. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ φανούμεθα. 9. ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ ἐπέιθετο. 10. στείλον τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν χώραν. 11. φήνωμεν τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ στρατηγῷ. 12. ἐὰν αὐτοὺς πείσωμεν, φανοῦνται. 13. εἰ αὐτοὺς πείσαιμεν, φανείεν ἂν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The soldiers trust the general. 2. The enemy appeared in the plain. 3. He has persuaded the citizens<sup>1</sup> to trust the satraps. 4. They will accustom the boys to obey. 5. Persuade the soldiers to march. 6. If we persuade them, they will appear. 7. If we should appear, he would persuade us. 8. Let us show the road to the horsemen. 9. He accustomed his son to do good. 10. Obey your father and mother.

## Note.

<sup>1</sup> Accus. *πειθε* (except in the mid. and sec. perf.) is trans., unlike Lat. *persuadeo*, and takes the accus. The mid. and sec. perf. take the dat.

## LESSON XLVIII.

VERBS (*Continued*).

120. Learn the synopsis and inflection of perfect middle (passive) and first aorist passive of *τελέω*; and the perfect mid. (pass.) of *φαίνω* and *στέλλω*. G. 16 4, 6, NOTE 4; 97 1, 2, 3 *ἔσταλμαι*, 4 *τετέλεσμαι*, *πέφασμαι*; 109 2: H-A. 61; 62; 328, p. 96; 448 a; 461, a; 463 a; 464.

121. Some verbs of *saying* or *thinking*<sup>1</sup> in Greek take the infinitive, like the Latin *dico*: λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα λύειν, *he says that the man looses*.

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοὺς πόρους τετέλεσται.<sup>2</sup> 2. οἱ ἄνδρες τοὺς πόρους τετελεσμένοι εἰσίν. 3. οἱ κήρυκες ἐσταλμένοι ἦσαν. 4. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ πέφανται. 5. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπεφάσμεθα. 6. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐν ταῖς κώμαις πεφασμένοι εἰσίν. 7. ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ πέφανθε. 8. ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπέφανθε. 9. τοὺς πεφασμένους ὁρῶμεν. 10. λέγει τοὺς πολεμίους πεφάνθαι.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The barbarians have appeared in the plain. 2. The satrap has appeared in the city. 3. We have completed<sup>2</sup> our labors. 4. The horsemen had appeared in the village. 5. You have completed your labors. 6. You see the one who has appeared. 7. You (pl.) had appeared in the market-place.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> A fuller statement of the principles of indirect discourse will be given later.

<sup>2</sup> See 63 c.

## LESSON XLIX.

VERBS (*Continued*).

122. **Euphony of Consonants.** G. 15 2; 16 1-3, NOTE, 4, 5: H-A. 49; 51-55; 463 b.

123. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the perfect middle (passive) and first passive systems of ῥίπτω (G. τρίζω) ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλάττω), ἐλέγχω and πείθω. G. 97 3, 4: H-A. 328, p. 97.

124. **Attic Reduplication.** G. 102: H-A. 368.

## VOCABULARY.

ἡ ἀσπίς, gen. ἀσπίδος, *the shield*.

ἐλέγχω, *I question, examine, convict*.

τὸ παλτόν, gen. παλτοῦ, *the javelin*.

## Translate into English.

1. τὸ παλτόν ἔρριπται. 2. οἱ φεύγοντες ἐληλεγμένοι ἦσαν. 3. αἱ ἀσπίδες ἐρριμμέναι εἰσίν. 4. ὁ βάρβαρος ἐλήλεκτο. 5. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰππέων ἐπείσθησαν. 6. λέγει τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐρρίφθαι. 7. οἱ πολῖται ἠλέγχθησαν. 8. ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐλήλεκται. 9. λέγει τοὺς ἵππους ἠλλάχθαι. 10. πείσθητι ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖν. 11. τὸ παλτόν ῥίφθη. 12. εἰ φανείη, ἐλεγχθείη ἄν. 13. τὸν ἄνδρα ἔλωμεν, ἵνα ἐλεγχθῇ.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The shields have been cast away. 2. The army has been persuaded. 3. The barbarians had been questioned. 4. He sees those who have been persuaded. 5. He says that the javelins have been cast. 6. We have been questioned by the commander. 7. Let us take this man, that he may be questioned. 8. The majority of the soldiers were persuaded. 9. If you should appear, you would be questioned.

---

## LESSON L.

### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS: RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

**125.** Learn the declension of the reflexive pronouns, and the reciprocal pronoun. G. 80; 81: H-A. 266, *a*; 268.

**126.** The genitive of the reflexive pronouns, unlike the genitive of the personal pronouns, is placed between the article and the noun: ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ φίλος, *my own friend*.

**Translate into English.**

1. ἐαυτὸν φιλεῖ. 2. τὸν ἐαυτοῦ ἀδελφὸν φιλεῖ.  
3. τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ ἀδελφὸν φιλῶ. 4. ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς

φιλοῦμεν. 5. ἔθιξε σαυτὸν ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖν. 6. ἐαυτὸν εἴθιξε κακὰ ποιεῖν. 7. ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐθίζετε ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖν. 8. ἀλλήλοις<sup>1</sup> πεποιθᾶσιν. 9. ἀλλήλους φιλοῦσιν. 10. σφᾶς αὐτοὺς φιλοῦσιν. 11. ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς πεποιθάμεν. 12. ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς πεποιθήατε. 13. τὸν ἀδελφὸν φιλοῦσιν. τὸν ἐαυτῶν ἀδελφὸν φιλοῦσιν. τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτῶν<sup>2</sup> φιλοῦσιν.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He persuades himself. 2. He trusts himself. 3. He persuades his own brother to do evil. 4. We accustom ourselves to do good. 5. They accustomed themselves to do evil. 6. They trust themselves. 7. Accustom yourself to trust your own friends. 8. I accustom myself to trust my own friends. 9. We trust one another. 10. They honor one another. 11. They accustomed themselves to honor one another. 12. We were accustoming ourselves to do good. 13. They love one another. 14. He loves his brother. He loves his own brother. He loves his (some other person's) brother.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Less. XLVII.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῶν, *their*, denoting some other persons than the subject of φιλοῦσιν.

## LESSON LI.

VERBS IN *μι*.

127. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system active and middle of *τίθημι*. G. 121 1, NOTE 1, 2 *a-f*, 3; 122 NOTE 1: 123 1, 2. *τίθημι*, (mid., p. 163): H-A. 329; 385, 1-7; 404; 413-419, *a-c*.

128. Accent. G. 114 NOTE 2; 115 2, 3: H-A. 373; 388.

## VOCABULARY.

ὁ ἀγών, gen. ἀγῶνος, *the contest, the game.*

ἡ γῆ, gen. γῆς, *the land, the ground.*

τὸ γόνυ, gen. γόνατος, *the knee.*

πρός w. gen., dat., and acc.; w. accus., *to, towards, upon* (with the idea of motion towards).

ὁ νόμος, gen. νόμου, *the law.*

τὸ ὄπλον, gen. ὅπλου, *the implement*; pl. τὰ ὅπλα, *the arms.*

ἡ τάξις, gen. τάξεως, *the act of arranging, military order, line of soldiers.*

τίθημι, *I put, place, appoint.* τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, *I stack arms, or I stand under arms.* τίθημι νόμους, *I make laws.*

τὸ χρήμα, gen. χρήματος, usually pl., *money.*

## Translate into English.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀγῶνα τίθησιν. 2. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τάξει τὰ ὅπλα ἐτίθεντο. 3. ἀγῶνα τιθῶμεν.
4. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ὀπλίτας τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι. 5. ἐτίθεμεν τὰ χρήματα ἐν τῇ γῇ. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς νόμους ἐτίθει.
7. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ὀπλίτας τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα τιθέναι. 8. εἰ ἡμᾶς κελεύοι, τὰ ὅπλα τιθείμεθα ἅν.
9. οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐν τάξει τὰ ὅπλα τιθέσθων. 10. οἱ βάρβαροι τὰ χρήματα ἐν τῇ γῇ τιθέασιν.
11. ἐὰν ὁ βασιλεὺς σοφοὺς νόμους τιθῇ, αὐτὸν τῖμῆσομεν. 12. εἰ σοφοὺς νόμους τιθείη, αὐτὸν τῖμῶμεν ἅν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. We appoint a contest. 2. The soldiers are stacking arms. 3. The heavy-armed soldiers place their shields upon their knees. 4. If the kings make wise laws, the citizens will honor them.
5. He ordered the heavy-armed soldiers to stand under arms in military order. 6. You put your money in the ground. 7. If the kings should make wise laws, the citizens would honor them.
8. He orders the heavy-armed soldiers to place their shields upon their knees.



## LESSON LII.

VERBS IN *μι* (*Continued*).

**129.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system active and middle of *δίδωμι*. G. 121 *f*; 123 1, 2, (mid., p. 163): H-A. 330; 385 6.

## VOCABULARY.

*δίδωμι*, *I give*.

ὁ Ἕλλην, gen. Ἕλληνος, *the Greek*.

ὁ μισθός, gen. μισθοῦ, *the pay*.

ἡ τροφή, gen. τροφῆς, *the support*; εἰς τὴν τροφήν, *for the support*.

## Translate into English.

1. οἱ βάρβαροι διδόασι τοῖς Ἕλλησι πολλὰ χρήματα.
2. ἐδίδομεν τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν.
3. εἰ τοῖς στρατιώταις χρήματα διδοῖμεν, αὐτὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ τιθεῖεν ἂν.
4. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐδίδοσαν πολλὰ χρήματα τῷ στρατηγῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τοῦ στρατεύματος.
5. αἱ κῶμαι τῇ βασιλείᾳ δίδονται.
6. διδῶμεν τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς τοξόταις.
7. δίδου μοι τὸν ἵππον.
8. ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος δίδεται ὁ μισθός.
9. ἐὰν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡμῖν χρήματα διδώσιν, αὐτοὺς τῖμήσομεν.
10. λέγει τὴν βασιλείαν χρήματα τῷ σατράπῃ διδόναι.
11. ὁ βασιλεὺς διδοίη<sup>1</sup> τῇ μητρὶ τὴν κώμην.

## Translate into Greek.

1. The queen gives money for the support of the army.
2. Let us give the soldiers their pay.
3. The cities are given to the satrap.
4. If the king should give money to the Greeks, they would honor him.
5. Give us the horses.
6. The citizens give money for the support of the soldiers.
7. May the king give the villages to the queen.
8. He orders pay to be given to the soldiers.
9. He says that the Greeks give money to the general.

## Note.

<sup>1</sup> δίδωμι, opt. of wishing.

## LESSON LIII.

VERBS IN μι (*Continued*).

130. Learn the synopsis and inflection of the present system active and middle of ἵστημι and δείκνυμι. G. 122 NOTES 4, 5; 123 1, 2: H-A. 331; 332; 417.

131. Present Stem of δείκνυμι. G. 108 V 4: H-A. 402, e.

## VOCABULARY.

τὸ ἄρμα, gen. ἄρματος, *the chariot*.

δείκνυμι, *I show, point out*.

ὁ ἡγεμών gen. ἡγεμόνος, *the guide, leader.*

ἵστημι, *I set, cause to stand, halt.*

πρό, prep. w. gen. only, *before, in front of.*

ὑπό, prep. w. gen., dat., or accus. ; w. gen., *by* ; w. dat., *under, at the foot of*, after a verb of rest ; w. accus., *under, at the foot of*, after a verb of motion.

**Translate into English.**

1. ὁ ἄρχων ἵστησι ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος<sup>1</sup> τοὺς ὀπλίτας.
2. ἱστώμεν τὸ στράτευμα. 3. τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἵστη. 4. τὴν κώμην ἐδείκνυ ὁ ἡγεμών τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. εἰ τὴν κώμην ἡμῖν δεικνύοις, τοὺς στρατιώτας ἱσταῖμεν ἄν. 6. τὸ στράτευμα ἱστάσθω.<sup>2</sup> 7. τὰ ἄρματα ἱστᾶσιν, ἵνα δεικνύωσι τὴν κώμην. 8. οἱ ὀπλῖται ἵσταντο. 9. τὰ ἄρματα ἵσταμεν πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος. 10. ἡμῖν ἐδείκνυσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 11. εἰ τὸ στράτευμα ἱσταίης, χρήματά σοι διδοῖμεν ἄν. 12. ἵστη<sup>3</sup> τὸ ἄρμα.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They halt the soldiers at the foot of the mountain. 2. If I should halt the army, he would give me money. 3. The guides point out the villages to the general. 4. Let us halt the army at the foot of the mountain. 5. He halts his chariot before the phalanx, to give money to the soldiers. 6. Let us point out the road.

7. Let the soldiers halt.<sup>2</sup> 8. The guide was pointing out the road to the king.

### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> "With verbs of rest, we sometimes have a prep. with the accusative because of an implied idea of motion." H-A.

<sup>2</sup> ἵστημι in the mid. often means *to cause one's self to stand*, hence *to stand, halt*, intrans. Sometimes however it is trans. in the mid., and does not differ much in meaning from the active 63 c.

<sup>3</sup> Is ἵστη imperative, or imperfect ind.?

## LESSON LIV.

### VERBS in μι (Continued).

**132.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the aorist active and middle of τίθημι and δίδωμι. G. 110 III 1 NOTE 1; 121 1, NOTE 1, 2 b; 123 (for paradigm); 125 3, NOTE 2: H-A. 253 NOTE 2; 242 a; 333; 334; 432; 439-441; 443 a-d; 444; 445, a.

### Translate into English.

1. ἀγῶνα ἔθηκας. 2. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 3. οἱ ὀπλίται τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔθεσαν. 4. εἰ τῷ ἀνδρὶ δοῖμεν χρήματα, τὴν ὁδὸν δεικνύοι ἄν. 5. ἔδομεν χρήματα τῷ ἄρχοντι, ἵνα ἀγῶνα θείῃ. 6. εἰ ἀγῶνα θείης, χρήματά σοι δοῖεν ἄν. 7. δὸς ἡμῖν τὸν μισθόν. 8. τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐκέ-

λευσε τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θεῖναι.<sup>1</sup> 9. τὴν πόλιν ἔδωκε τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 10. εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν χρήματα ἔδοσαν.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The commander appointed a contest. 2. If we should give him money he would appoint a contest. 3. He orders the soldiers to stand under arms. 4. You put money in the ground. 5. If you should give money to the soldiers, they would put it in the ground. 6. Let us give the soldiers their pay. 7. He commands the soldiers to place their shields upon their knees. 8. Give me money.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> What is the difference between the pres. and aor. inf. not in indirect discourse? See 53.

## LESSON LV.

VERBS in *μι* (*Continued*).

**133.** Learn the synopsis and inflection of the second aorist active of ἴστημι and δύω; and the second perfect of ἴστημι. G. 123 (p. 161); 124 1, 2: H-A. 244; 335; 336; 417; 454; 458 *a*.

**134.** Tenses of ἴστημι. ἴστημι in the active voice, present, imperfect, future, and first aorist is transi-

tive, and signifies *to set, cause to stand*; in the perfect, future perfect, and second aorist tenses it is intransitive, and signifies, *to stand*. The pluperfect has the force of an imperfect. In the middle voice, the first aorist is transitive and has nearly the force of the active (63, c); the present, imperfect, and future are either transitive like the first aorist mid., or intransitive and differ from the other intransitive tenses in meaning as the subjective middle usually does.

The following table shows the meaning of the different tenses :

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
ἵστημι, <i>I am setting (set).</i>	ἔστην, <i>I stood.</i>
ἵστην, <i>I was setting.</i>	ἔστηκα, <i>I am standing.</i>
στήσω, <i>I shall set (be setting).</i>	ἐστήκειν, <i>I was standing.</i>
ἔστησα, <i>I (did) set.</i>	ἐστήξω, <sup>1</sup> <i>I shall stand.</i>
ἵσταμαι, <i>I am setting (for myself).</i>	ἵσταμαι, <i>I am standing (for myself).</i>
ἱστάμην, <i>I was setting (for myself).</i>	ἱστάμην, <i>I was standing (for myself).</i>
στήσομαι <i>I shall set (for myself).</i>	στήσομαι, <i>I shall stand (for myself).</i>

Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἵππος ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔστη. 2. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔστασαν πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν. 3. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρα-

τιώτᾱς στήναι. 4. λέγει τοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς ἐστάναι. 5. ἴστη τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος. 6. στήθι πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 7. τὸ στράτευμα ἴστη ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. 8. ἔσταθι πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος. 9. εἰ σταίεν, αὐτοῖς χρήματα δοίμεν ἄν. 10. εἰ ἐσταίεν, αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδοίμεν ἄν. 11. στῶμεν πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν. 12. τοὺς στάντας ὀρώμεν. 13. ἔσταμεν πρὸ τῆς οἰκίᾱς. 14. ἴσταμεν τὸ στράτευμα ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The commanders were standing in front of the phalanx. 2. We are standing before the wall. 3. He commands the soldiers to stand. 4. He says that the soldiers are standing. 5. He used to halt the army. 6. If we should stand, he would give us money. 7. The general stood before the tent. 8. They were standing before the house. 9. Stand thou in front of the phalanx. 10. Let us stand.

**Note.**

<sup>1</sup> ἴσθημι is an irregular fut. perf. with act. endings.

## LESSON LVI.

VERBS IN μι (*Continued*).

135. Learn the principal parts of τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἴσθημι and δείκνυμι. G. 16 1, 3; 108 V 4; 123 3;

Appendix (for prin. parts): H-A. 51-54; 349-352; 402 *e*; 404.

N. B. — Great pains will be requisite to learn these forms correctly. They should be given orally and also written out.

136. The Accent, Augment, and Reduplication of Compound Verbs. G. 26 NOTE 1; 105 1: H-A. 360, *a*; 370; 391 *a*, *b*.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω,<sup>1</sup> ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροικα, ἡθροισμαι,  
ἡθροίσθην, *to assemble*, trans.; mid., intrans.

ἀπό, prep. w. the gen. only, *from*.

ἀποδείκνυμι, *to show forth, to publish, to appoint*.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc., *upon, at*; w. the acc.,  
*to a position on, to, towards*.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, *to point to, to exhibit*.

Καστωλός, οὗ, ὃ, a proper name, *Castolus*; Καστω-  
λοῦ πεδίου, *the plain of Castolus*, used as a  
proper name, hence the article is omitted.<sup>2</sup>

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, relat. pron. *who, which, what*.

ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον, *as much as*; plur., *as many as*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *every, all* (collectively); plur., *all*  
(distributively).

πάντες ὅσοι, *all, as many as*; πάντες οἱ, *all*  
*who*.

τὸ στράτευμα, gen. στρατεύματος, *the army*.



## Translate into English.

1. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 2. ἀπέδειξεν αὐτόν. 3. στρατηγὸν αὐτόν<sup>3</sup> ἀπέδειξεν. 4. στρατηγὸν αὐτόν ἀπέδειξε πάντων, ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 5. στρατηγὸς πάντων ἀπεδείχθη, οἱ εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 6. τὸ στράτευμα ἐπέδειξεν. 7. ἐπίδειξον τὸ στράτευμα ἐμοί. 8. ἐπέδειξεν αὐτόν.

## Translate into Greek.

N. B. — In turning this and the following English exercises into Greek, the learner cannot study too carefully and imitate too closely the Greek sentences in each instance immediately preceding.

1. We are wont to assemble in the plain<sup>4</sup> of Castolus. 2. The king appointed him. 3. They appointed him general. 4. We appointed them generals. 5. They appointed him general of all, as many as were wont to assemble in the plain of Castolus. 6. They were appointed generals. 7. They assembled in the plain of Castolus. 8. They were appointed generals of all who assembled in the plain of Castolus. 9. They exhibited the army. 10. I exhibited the army to him. 11. He was persuaded to exhibit the army. 12. They persuaded the generals to exhibit the army.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> See G. 16, 1, NOTE 2, 7; 108, IV, 1, *b*: H-A. 396; 398, *a*; 447, *a*.

<sup>2</sup> Proper names usually omit the article except when referred to as before mentioned or well known.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτόν is direct object, and στρατηγόν predicate accus. This construction is used with verbs of *making, choosing, calling*, as in Latin.

<sup>4</sup> εἰς w. accus.

## LESSON LVII.

## VERBS IN μι (Continued).

137. Learn the principal parts, synopsis, and inflection of ἵημι. G. 127 III, NOTE 1: H-A. 404; 476.

138. Elision. G. 12 1, 2; 17 1: H-A. 79; 81; 82.

139. The dative is used in Greek to denote *means* or *instrument*. It is sometimes used where the English uses a direct object: ἵημι λίθῳ, *I throw a stone*, lit. *I throw with a stone*.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄξινη, ης, ἡ, *an axe*.

ἀφίημι (compounded of ἀπό, ἵημι), *to send away, to let go, to dismiss*.

γῆλοφος, ου, ὁ, *an eminence, a hill*.

διά, prep. w. gen. or acc. With gen. *through*; w. acc. *on account of*. In composition w. a verb, *through, apart*.

δίστημι (comp. διά, ἴστημι), *to set apart*. In the intrans. tenses (which are they?), and in the mid., *to stand apart*.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen., dat., or accus. With acc., *to, towards, against*.

ἵημι, *to send, throw*; mid., *throw one's self, hasten*.

κατά, prep. w. gen. or acc. With gen., *down, down from*.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, *a stone*.

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc., *at or by* (the front of). With the acc., *to, towards, with a view to*.

φιλία, ᾱς, ἡ, *friendship*. πρὸς φιλιᾶν, *with a view to friendship, in a friendly manner*.

#### Translate into English.

1. ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. 2. λίθῳ ἵησιν. 3. ἔεντο κατὰ γηλόφου. 4. ἔετο ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέᾱ. 5. ἔετο ἐπ' αὐτόν. 6. ἀξιοῦσιν αὐτὸν πρὸς φιλιᾶν ἀφιέναι ἡμᾶς. 7. πρὸς φιλιᾶν ἡμᾶς ἀφείσαν. 8. τὸν ἀφέντα ἡμᾶς ὀρώ. 9. τὴν ἀφείσαν ἡμᾶς ὀρώ. 10. οἱ ἄνδρες διέστησαν. 11. οἱ ἄνδρες διέστασαν.<sup>1</sup> 12. τοὺς ἄνδρας διέστασαν. 13. οἱ στρατιῶται διέσταντο.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. They cast their<sup>2</sup> axes. 2. He cast his axe. 3. They cast stones. He cast stones. 4. Cast

stones. Continue casting (or be casting) stones.  
 5. They hastened against the enemy (plur.)  
 6. They were hastening against us. 7. They are hastening against the king. 8. He asks the king to dismiss us in a friendly manner. 9. The general dismissed the soldiers in a friendly manner. 10. I ask you to dismiss me in a friendly manner. 11. The soldiers were standing apart. 12. The generals stood apart. 13. The generals set (or placed) the soldiers apart. 14. The kings were placing themselves apart, or, were standing apart (for their own sake). 15. They dismissed the heavy-armed men. 16. I see her who dismissed the soldiers.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> See 133.<sup>2</sup> See 48.

## LESSON LVIII.

VERBS IN *μι* (Continued).

140. Learn the synopsis and inflection of *εἶμι*.  
 G. 127 II, NOTES 1, 2: H-A. 477, *a*, *c*.

141. Learn the principal parts of *ἀκούω* and *δοκέω*. G. 108 VII; Appendix: H-A. 507 *a* 1; 509, 3.

142. **The Infinitive as Subject.** The infinitive is often used as the subject of impersonal verbs: *δοκεῖ ἵέναι*, *it seems expedient to go*.

**143. Supplementary Participle.** The participle is often used to supply an essential part of the predicate. It agrees with the noun which it qualifies, as in other uses of the participle. See 85, 88: ἀκούω σου λέγοντος, *I hear you speaking.*

#### VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω, *to hear*, often with the gen.

ἄπειμι (comp. ἀπό, εἴμι), *to go away.*

δοκέω, ὦ, *to seem, to seem expedient* (often impersonal), δοκεῖ, *it seems expedient.*

εἴμι, *to go.*

εἴσσειμι (comp. εἰς, εἴμι), *to go into.*

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas or Greece.*

ἤδη, *now, already, at once.*

θόρυβος, θορύβου, ὁ, *a noise.*

οὐ,<sup>1</sup> *not.*

πάλιν, *back, back again.*

παρά, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. With the acc. of a person, *to the side of, into the presence of.*

τάξις, τάξεως, ἡ, *a file, row, rank.*

#### Translate into English.

1. θορύβου ἤκουσεν. 2. θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος. 3. σὺν ὑμῖν εἴμι. 4. ἄπειμι εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 5. ἀπῖάσι σὺν τοῖς ἀρχουσιν. 6. ἄπιθι ἤδη. ἄπιμεν ἤδη. 7. δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι ἤδη. 8. καὶ ἤδη ἔδοξεν ἀπιέναι. 9. ἐὰν ἴωσι, χρήματα

αὐτοῖς δώσομεν. 10. εἰ χρήματα αὐτοῖς δοῖν, ἀπίοιεν ἂν. 11. ἦει πρὸς βασιλεῆ.<sup>2</sup> 12. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἀφίεσαν. 13. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπῆσαν. 14. ἄπιμεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλεῆ. 15. εἰσῆσαν παρ' αὐτόν. 16. οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρὰ τὸν βασιλεῆ εἰσῆσαν. 17. εἴσειμι παρὰ τὸν ἄρχοντα. 18. εἰσῆει παρὰ τὸν σατράπην.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We heard a noise. 2. He has not heard the noise. 3. He had heard a noise passing through the ranks. 4. He will go in company with us. 5. They will not go away in company with you. 6. Let him go away at once. 7. It does not seem expedient to go away at once. 8. It seemed expedient to go away. 9. And already it seemed expedient to dismiss the soldiers. 10. We shall go. Let us go. 11. We shall go away. Let us go away. 12. He was dismissing the soldiers. He dismissed the soldiers. 13. They did not go against the king. 14. He went into the presence of the king.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> Proclitic. G. 29: H-A. 88 a; 111.

<sup>2</sup> "βασιλεῖς used almost as a proper name for the king of Persia may omit the article." H-A.

## LESSON LIX.

VERBS IN *μι* (*Continued*).

**144.** Review the present system and learn the synopsis and inflection of the future system of *εἰμί*. G. 27, 3; 28 NOTE 1 *last part*; 127 I, NOTE 1: H-A. 478-480, *a*.

**145. Predicate Genitive.** The genitive is often used with verbs signifying *to be* or *to become*, to denote possession: αἱ κῶμαι βασιλείας εἰσίν, *the villages belong to the queen*.

**146. The Infinitive with Nouns and Adjectives.** The infinitive in Greek, as in English, may depend upon a noun or adjective: ὥρᾱ βουλευέσθαι, *it is time to deliberate*.

**147. Result.** The infinitive is used with ὥστε to denote result. The student should take care not to confound Greek with Latin usage in consecutive sentences. *There is no subjunctive or optative of result in Greek.*

## VOCABULARY.

βάρβαρος, βαρβάρου, ὁ, *a barbarian, a foreigner.*

διατίθημι, *to place apart, to dispose.*

εἰμί, *to be*; with the gen., *to belong to.*

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, *out of*; some-

times used to denote an agent or doer, and rendered *by*; ἐκ βασιλέως, *by the king*.<sup>1</sup>

ἐπί, w. dat. of a person, *resting on, depending on, in the power of*.

ἐπιμελέομαι, -οὔμαι (comp. ἐπί, μελέομαι), a pass. deponent,<sup>2</sup> occurs often in the form ἐπιμέλομαι, f. ἐπιμελήσομαι, pf. ἐπιμεμέλημαι, aor. ἐπεμελήθην, *to care for, to pay attention to*, with the gen.

ικανός, ή, όν, *sufficient, able, competent*; often w. the infin.

Ἰωνικός, ή, όν, *Ionian*.

οὕτω, before a vowel οὕτως, *thus, so*.

παρά, w. the dat., *by the side of, with*.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ους, ό, (3d declens., except in the acc. sing., where it is 1st declens.), *Tissaphernes*.

ώς (proclitic), often used as a final conj., *that, in order that*.

ὥστε,<sup>3</sup> *as, so as, so that*; preceded by οὕτω, the two are rendered *so as*; often followed by the infin., denoting RESULT.

#### Translate into English.

1. ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔστιν. 2. οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 3. οὐκ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ. 4. πάντας οὕτω διατίθησιν, ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι. 5. πολεμεῖν ἱκανὸς ἦν. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν. 6. τῶν



*βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 7. τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν.<sup>4</sup> 8. αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν τοῦ βασιλέως. 9. αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἦσαν. 10. αἱ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους εἰσὶν ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι. 11. ἦσαν. ἤεσαν. ἴεσαν. εἶσαν. 12. ἔστω. ἐστίν. εἰσω. ἴησω. 13. εἰσίν. ἰῶσω. ἰῶσιν. 14. ἦν. ἦει. ἴει.*

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They are in the power of the king. 2. He is not in the power of the judge. 3. They are friends to him. 4. He has disposed all, so as to be friends to the king. 5. He will be able to carry on war. 6. They were not able to carry on war. 7. He continued to pay attention. He paid attention. 8. He paid attention to the army with himself, that it might be able to carry on war. 9. The city belongs to the king. 10. The city belongs to Tissaphernes, having been given by the king. 11. We were. We were going. We were sending. We sent. 12. We were hastening. We hastened. 13. Be thou. Be thou going. Be thou sending. Send thou.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> What other prep. is used in Greek to denote the agent?

<sup>2</sup> See G. 88, 2, NOTE: H-A. 497.

<sup>3</sup> For accent of *ἴστω*, see G. 28 NOTE 3: H-A. 118.

<sup>4</sup> See 42. Observe that in final sentences the optative does not take the particle *ἄν*.

## LESSON LX.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

148 a. G. 219 1, 2 ; 221 : H-A. 889 ; 890 ; 893.

148 b. G. 222 : H-A. 895.

## EXAMPLES.

a. εἴ τις ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, ἄλλως ἐχέτω, *if any one sees anything better, let it be otherwise.*

ἦν ἡ ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν, *the pass was impracticable to enter, if any one hindered.*

b. εἰ ἡμᾶς ἐώρα, ταῦτα ἐποίει ἄν, *if he saw (were now seeing) us, he would do (be doing) this.*

εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα, οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, *if I had not ordered him, he would not have done this.*

## Translate into English.

1. εἰ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιμελεῖται, σοφός ἐστιν.
2. εἰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, πολεμεῖν ἂν ἱκανοὶ ᾗσαν.
3. εἰ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἐφίλησεν, αὐτοὺς ἂν ἀφῆκεν.
4. εἰ δοκεῖ σοι ἀπιέναι, ἀπιθι ἤδη.
5. εἰ ἡμᾶς πρὸς φιλιᾶν ἀφείσαν, αὐτοὺς ἂν ἐφιλήσαμεν.
6. εἰ ἀγαθοὶ ᾗσαν, ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλεᾶ ἵεντο.
7. εἰ

κακός ἐστιν, οὐ σοφός ἐστιν. 8. εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, οὐκ ἀγαθὸς ἦν. 9. εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει οὐκ ἂν ἀγαθὸς ἦν.

Translate into Greek.

1. If he loved<sup>1</sup> the soldiers, he would dismiss them in a friendly manner. 2. If it seems expedient to go away, let us go away at once. 3. If he had cared for the barbarians, they would have been able to carry on war. 4. If the cities belong to Tissaphernes let us besiege them. 5. If you had loved me, you would have hastened against the king. 6. If he was throwing a stone,<sup>2</sup> he was cowardly. 7. If he were throwing a stone, he would be cowardly.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> Strictly, "if he were loving," "he would be dismissing."

<sup>2</sup> See 139.

## LESSON LXI.

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES (*Continued*).

149 *a.* G. 223 : H-A. 898.

149 *b.* G. 224 : H-A. 900.

150. **The Negative Particles.** The negative particle *μή* is used in the protasis, and *οὐ* in the apodosis of all forms of conditional sentences.

## EXAMPLES.

a. εἰν βούλωνται, διαβήσονται, *if they wish (shall wish), they will cross.*

ἢν<sup>1</sup> τις αὐτῶν τρέψη τὰς γνώμας, εὐθὺμότεροι ἔσονται, *if any one turns (shall have turned) their minds, they will be more courageous.*

b. πορευοίμεθα ἂν οἴκαδε, εἴ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποίη, *we should proceed homeward, if no one should molest us.*

N. B. — Observe that in English we often write the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, present time, like the apodosis of a less vivid (probable) future condition: “If he were wise, *he would be happy*:” “if he should be wise, *he would be happy*.” Though the apodosis has the same form in each of these sentences, the meaning is quite different: the former, implying that *he is not now happy*, is rendered into Greek by the imperfect ind. with ἄν; the latter, referring to future time, is rendered by the optative with ἄν. See also Less. XLII, N. B.

## Translate into English.

1. εἰν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέᾱ πορεύσθε, χρήματα ὑμῖν δώσω.
2. εἰ δοκοίη, ἀπίοιμεν ἂν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
3. εἰν ἦς, τὸ στράτευμά σοι ἐπιδείξω.
4. εἰ τῶν βαβάρων ἐπιμελοῖτο, ἱκανοὶ ἂν εἴσαν πολεμεῖν.
5. εἰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο, ἱκανοὶ ἂν ἦσαν πολεμεῖν.
6. εἰν ἦδη ἀπίωσιν, οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ σατράπῃ

ἔσονται. 7. εἰ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἵενται, ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν. 8. εἰ τὸ στράτευμα ἐπέδειξεν, αὐτῷ χρήματα ἂν ἔδωκα.

Translate into Greek.

1. If he pays<sup>1</sup> attention to the barbarians, they will be able to carry on war. 2. If we should<sup>2</sup> give him money, he would dismiss us in a friendly manner. 3. If they are friends, they honor one another. 4. If he were honorable, he would dismiss us in a friendly manner. 5. If he exhibits<sup>2</sup> the army, the king will appoint him satrap. 6. If it had seemed expedient, he would have set the soldiers apart. 7. If he should go away, he would not be in the power of his brother.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> ἦν = εἶν.

<sup>2</sup> See Less. XLII. N. B.

<sup>3</sup> Use pres. or aor. opt. only in conditional sentences.

## LESSON LXII.

### MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

151. Learn principal parts and synopsis of the verbs γίγνομαι, πέμπω, and ἔχω. G. Appendix: H-A. 506, 1; 508 16, 21.

**152.** Verbs of distinction, separation, or superiority take the genitive: περιγίγνομαι τοῦ πολεμίου, *I am superior to my enemy.*

**153. Dative of Possessor.** The dative of possessor in Greek is used with εἰμί and γίγνομαι, and has the same force as the Latin dative of possessor, ἔστιν ἡμῖν ἡ ἀρχή, *we have the province.*

**154. Dative with Compounds.** The dative is used with many verbs compounded with ἐν, ἐπί, σύν, and some others.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἀντιστασιώτης, ου, ὁ, *one of an opposing faction, an opponent.*

ἀποδίδωμι (comp. ἀπό, *from*, δίδωμι, *to give*), *to give back, to give what is due, to pay in full.*

ἀποπέμπω (comp. ἀπό, *from*, away, πέμπω, *to send*; πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην), *to send away, to forward.*

γίγνομαι,<sup>1</sup> *to become, to come into being, to be born*; w. the gen. of a person, *to be born of, to spring from*, w. numerals, *to amount to.*

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia.*

δαρεικός, ου, ὁ, *a daric, a Persian gold coin, bearing a rude picture of Darius, hence the name; worth about \$3.50.*

δασμός, ου, ὁ (fr. δαίω, *to divide*), *tribute, revenue*; οἱ γιγνόμενοι δασμοί, *the revenues accruing.*

δύο, cardinal number, *two.*

ἔχω, *to have, to hold*; the particip. of ἔχω, w. an acc. is often rendered *with*.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *a guest, or host*, Lat. *hospes*; *a friend* (through the ties of hospitality).

μύριοι, μύρια, μύρια, numeral adj., *ten thousand*.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, *a child*; ὁ παῖς, *the boy, the son*.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), *to come, to arrive*.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι; what prepositions retain their final vowel in compos. before an augment?), *to become superior to, to surpass*, w. gen.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis*, chief city of Lydia.

συγγίγνομαι (comp. σύν, γίγνομαι), *to become with, to associate with*, w. the dat.

σύμπᾱς (comp. σύν, πᾱς), *all together*.

τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α, *three hundred*.

#### Translate into English.

1. Δαρείου<sup>2</sup> γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. 2. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 3. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρειακοὺς.
4. περιγίγνεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 5. παρεγένοντο εἰς Σάρδεις. 6. ὀπλίτᾱς τριᾱκοσίους ἔχων παρεγένετο. 7. οἱ σύμπαντες ὀπλῖται ἐγένοντο μύριοι. 8. συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις. 9. ἐμοὶ Κῦρος ἐγένετο ξένος. 10. τὸν μισθὸν ἀπέδωκεν.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Two sons were born of Darius. 2. They used to forward the revenues accruing to the king. 3. I will forward the revenues accruing to you. 4. Cyrus, having associated with these (men), gave them much silver. 5. He will give me ten thousand darics. 6. They are superior to their opponents. 7. He was superior to his opponent. 8. They arrived at Sardis. 9. They will arrive at Sardis. 10. He arrived with (particip. ἔχων) many soldiers. 11. In the army of Cyrus, the soldiers all together amounted to ten thousand. 12. They are associating with one another. 13. The father of Cyrus became a host to us. 14. We became friends (through the ties of hospitality) to the sons of Cyrus. 15. Cyrus paid to him in full the wages of three months.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> G. 88, 2, NOTE : II-A. 298, a ; 497.

<sup>2</sup> Δαπέλου may be parsed either as a predicate gen. or as a gen of source.



## LESSON LXIII.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

155. Learn the principal parts of *βαίνω*, *βούλομαι*, *λαμβάνω*, and *τυγχάνω*. G. 108 V 1, 2, NOTE 1; Appendix: H-A. 402, c. REM.; 510, 4; 519, 7; 523, 5, 9.

## VOCABULARY.

*ἀμφοτέρω, οιν, τώ, both.*

*ἀναβαίνω* (comp. *ἀνά, up*, and *βαίνω, to go*. Principal parts, *βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα*. The f. *βήσω* and aor. *ἔβησα* are causative), *to go up*.

*ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, a government, a province.*

*βούλομαι, to wish.*

*λαμβάνω, to take.*

*μεταπέμπομαι* (*μετά, for*; *πέμπω, to send*. Principal parts, see Ref. 151, *ἀποπέμπω*), *to send for*. Usu. deponent mid. in this comp.

*πάρειμι* (*παρά, by the side of, εἰμί, to be*), *to be present*.

*σατράπης, ου, ὁ, a satrap, a Persian governor of a province.*

*τυγχάνω, to hit, to happen*; often used with a particip.<sup>1</sup> and rendered adverbially, while the particip. is rendered as a verb. Thus, *παρὼν*

*τυγχάνει, he is present by chance ; or it may be rendered, he happens to be present ; παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, he was present by chance, or he happened to be present.*

*φίλος, ου, ὁ, a friend.*

*ὥς, as, as if.*

**Translate into English.**

1. βούλεται τῷ παιῖδε παρεῖναι. 2. ἐβούλετο τῷ παιῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. 3. ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἀδελφὸς παρὼν<sup>1</sup> ἐτύγχανεν. 4. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται. Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει. 5. Κῦρον σατράπην ἐποίησεν. 6. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν. 7. Τισσαφέρνην ὥς φίλον<sup>2</sup> ἔλαβεν. 8. ἀναβαίνει ὁ<sup>3</sup> Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὥς φίλον. 9. ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 10. εἰὰν ἀναβαίνει ὁ Κῦρος, λήψεται τὸν Τισσαφέρνην ὥς φίλον.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They are present. They were present.  
2. They wish their two sons to be present.  
3. They happened to be present (particip.). We happened to be present. 4. They sent for (mid.) us as friends. They sent us away as enemies.  
5. They sent for us from the government, of which they made us rulers. 6. They took Tissaphernes as a friend. Tissaphernes was taken as a

friend. 7. They went up taking Tissaphernes as a friend. 8. They will go up with (particip. of ἔχω) ten thousand hoplites. 9. He went up in company with Cyrus. 10. If Cyrus had gone up, he would have taken Tissaphernes as a friend.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary particip. See 143.

<sup>2</sup> φάσκειν, in appos. with Τισσαφέρνης.

<sup>3</sup> The article is sometimes used with proper names in Greek in the sense of the "well-known" or "before mentioned."

---

### LESSON LXIV.

#### MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES: ORATIO OBLIQUA.

156. Learn the principal parts of ἀποκτείνω, βάλλω, and λέγω. G. 108 IV 2, *d*; Appendix: H-A. 396; 399; 400; 508 19 *b*; 518 4; 519 4.

157. *Oratio Obliqua*. When a simple sentence becomes dependent upon a verb of *saying, thinking, feeling*, and the like, its verb (*a*) after a primary tense remains unchanged (except in person); (*b*) after a secondary tense may be changed to the optative; (*c*) it may be changed to the infinitive. In all cases the tense stem will be unchanged. Observe that in no case is the verb changed to the subjunctive.

The following table illustrates the statement above:

(a) λύω, <i>I loose</i>	} λέγει ὡς or ὅτι	{ λέει λύσει ἔλυσε ἔλυκε	} He says that	{ <i>he looses.</i> <i>he will loose.</i> <i>he loosed.</i> <i>he has loosed.</i>
λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>				
ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>				
ἔλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>				

(b) λύω	} ἔλεξεν ὡς or ὅτι	{ λέει λύσει ἔλυσε ἔλύκει	} He said that	{ <i>he loosed (was loosing).</i> <i>he would loose.</i> <i>he loosed.</i> <i>he had loosed.</i>
λύσω				
ἔλυσα				
ἔλυκα				

(c) λύω	} φησι <sup>1</sup> or ἔφη	{ λέειν λύσειν ἔλυσαι ἔλυκέναι	} He says or He said	} that { (English translation same as in a and b).
λύσω				
ἔλυσα				
ἔλυκα				

## VOCABULARY.

ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, *from*, denoting departure, κτείνω, *to kill*), *to kill, to slay, to put to death.*

βασιλείᾱ, *ās, ἡ, a kingdom.*

διαβάλλω (διά, *through, apart*, βάλλω, *to cast*), *to calumniate.* διαβάλλειν τινὰ πρὸς τινα, *to calumniate any person before (or to) any person.*

ἐξαitéω, ὦ (f. ἦσω, κτέ., *regular*; comp. ἐξ, *away, off*, αἰτέω, *to beg*), *to beg (a person) off, to rescue (any one) by entreaty.* Often in the mid.

ἐπί, w. acc., *to, towards* (a place); w. verbs, implying often hostility, *against.*

ἐπιβουλεύω, (-εύσω, κτέ., regular; ἐπί, βουλεύω),  
to plot against, w. the dat. See 154.

καθίστημι (κατά, down, ἵστημι, to set), to set down,  
to establish; in the intrans. tenses (which are  
they? see 134), to become established.

λέγω, to say, to tell.

ὅτι, declarative conj., that.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, together, λαμβάνω, to take), to  
seize, to apprehend.

τέ (enclit.), and; τέ καί, or τέ . . . καί, both . . .  
and.

ὥς (proclit.), as, as if, on the ground that, intimating  
that.

N. B. — The learner should be in the habit of writing out, as well as of giving orally, the principal parts of all the verbs, both simple and compound, in all the vocabularies.

Translate into English.

1. κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. 2. ἔλεξεν ὅτι κατασταίῃ εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. 3. λέγει<sup>1</sup> ὅτι διέβαλε Δαρεῖον. 4. διαβάλλει<sup>2</sup> τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει<sup>3</sup> αὐτῷ. 5. ἔλεξεν ὥς τὸν πολέμιον ἀποκτενοίῃ. 6. λέγει ὅτι πείθεται. 7. ἔλεξεν ὅτι συλλαμβάνοι Κῦρον. 8. πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὥς ἀποκτενῶν<sup>4</sup> (sc. αὐτόν). 9. ἡ μήτηρ ἐξήγησατο αὐτόν. 10. ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησάμεν<sup>5</sup> αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. They became established in the kingdom. 2. He says that they were plotting against the king. 3. They were calumniating the king. 4. He said that they calumniated Cyrus. 5. He calumniated Cyrus before the king, intimating that he was plotting against him. 6. They were both persuaded and apprehended Cyrus as if to put him to death. 7. They rescued us by their entreaties. 8. Having rescued us by their entreaties, they sent (us) away back again to our government. 9. They said that they would apprehend Cyrus.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> φησί enclitic from φημί, *to say*. This verb regularly takes the inf., while λέγω takes either the inf. or ὅτι (or ὡς) with finite mode, though Xenophon generally uses the latter construction.

<sup>2</sup> διαβάλλει, historical present, here treated as a secondary tense.

<sup>3</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοι, orat. obliq., depending upon implied verb of *saying*.

<sup>4</sup> ἀποκτενῶν, fut. participle denoting purpose. "The participles denoting cause or purpose are often preceded by ὡς, showing that they express the idea of the subject of the leading verb or some other person prominent in the sentence, without implying that it is also the idea of the speaker or writer." — GOODWIN.

<sup>5</sup> ἐξαιτησαμένη, aor. part. denoting time prior to the prin. verb.

## LESSON LXV.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

158. Learn the principal parts of ἄρχω, ἔρχομαι, and ἰκνέομαι, and the prin. parts and synopsis of δύναμαι. G. 108 V. 3, VIII; 122 NOTES 2, 3; 127 II NOTE 2; Appendix: H-A. 402, *d*; 417 *a*; 487; 524 2, *a*; 535 5; 539 2, *a*; 508, 7.

159. Declension of ὅστις. G. 86, NOTE 1: H-A. 280.

160. Dative of Interest. The dative of interest signifies the person or thing for which anything is done. It is also called the dative of advantage or disadvantage; Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκε, *Solon made laws for the Athenians*.

161. Indirect Questions. Indirect questions in Greek are subject to the rules for *oratio obliqua* given in 157 *a*, *b*.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀντί, prep. w. gen. only, *in front of, instead of*.

ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό, *away*, ἔρχομαι, *to go*), *to go away*.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes*, king of Persia.

ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμασμαι, ἡτιμάσθην, *to dishonor* (Deriv. a priv., τιμή, *honor*).

ἀφικνέομαι, οὔμαι (ἀπό, *from*, ἰκνέομαι, οὔμαι, *to come*), *to arrive*.

βασιλεύω, -εύω, κτέ., *to be king*. (Deriv. βασιλεύς, *king*).

βουλεύω, εύω, κτέ., *to counsel, advise, plot*. Mid. *to counsel with one's self, to deliberate, to plot*.

διατίθημι (διά, *through, apart*, τίθημι, *to place*), *to place apart, to dispose*.

δύναμαι, *to be able*.

ἤ, *or* ; after the compar. degree, *than*.

ἤν = εἰάν, *if* ; used only w. the subjunc.<sup>1</sup>

κινδυνεύω, εύω, κτέ. (fr. κίνδυνος, *danger*), *to be in danger, to incur danger*.

μᾶλλον, *more, rather*. Positive, μάλα, *much, very* ; comp. μᾶλλον ; sup. μάλιστα, *most*.

οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, *those from the king* ; τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, *of those from the king*.

ὅπως, *in what manner, how* ; used in an indirect question.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, *who, which, what* ; *whoever, whatever person, or thing*.

παρά, w. gen. of a person, *from*.

ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, *under*, denoting support or assistance, ἄρχω, *to begin*), *to favor, with the dat.*

#### Translate into English.

1. ἐκινδύνευσεν καὶ ἡτῖμάσθη. 2. κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις ἀπῆλθεν. 3. βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντ' Ἀρταξέρξου. 4. ἡν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' Ἀρταξέρξου. 5. ὑπῆρχεν τῷ Κύρῳ. 6. ἐφί-



λησε Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.  
 7. ἔλεξεν ὅτι φιλήσειε Κῦρον. 8. οὗτοι εἰς Σάρδεις  
 αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. 9. οἱ ἀφικνούμενοι<sup>2</sup> παρὰ βασιλέως  
 αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> μᾶλλον φίλοι ἦσαν ἢ βασιλεῖ. 10. ὅστις  
 ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, φίλος ἦν  
 αὐτῷ μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλεῖ. 11. ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν  
 παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς  
 ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ  
 βασιλεῖ.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They went away, having incurred danger and having been dishonored. 2. He says that he was dishonored. 3. Artaxerxes is king instead of his father. 4. Cyrus is deliberating how he shall be king instead of his brother. 5. If he is (shall be) able, he will be king. 6. If they should be able, they would<sup>4</sup> go away. 7. They favored Cyrus. 8. They did not favor the king. 9. He was not able to be king. 10. They loved Cyrus more than his brother. 11. The army will arrive at Sardis for Cyrus. 12. They are friends to the king rather than to him. 13. They sent (them) all away, disposing (them) so as to be friends to the king. 14. Whoever of those from the king came to them, they put all to death.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> What form of condition? 149, *a*. <sup>3</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. with φιλοι.

<sup>2</sup> See 85.

<sup>4</sup> What form of condition? 149, *b*.

## LESSON LXVI.

## MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES.

162. Learn the principal parts of αἰσθάνομαι.  
G. 108 V 2; Appendix: H-A. 402 b; 522 l.

163. **The Demonstrative Use of the Article.** The article was originally a demonstrative pronoun, and still retains this force in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, *from*, ἵστημι, *to set*; in the intrans. tenses, 134, *to stand*); *to set off*; intrans., *to stand off*.

ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ or ἐξ, *out*, βάλλω, *to cast*), *to cast out*, *to banish*. For p. parts, see 156.

εὐνοϊκῶς (adv. fr. the adj. εὐνοϊκός, *favorable*; and that fr. εὖ, *well*; and νόος, νοῦς, *mind*), *in a friendly manner, favorably*. Phrase, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *to hold, or have, in a friendly manner*; *to be friendly*, with the dat.

μὲν, a connective particle not usu. rendered in English; anticipating another clause usu. introduced by δέ, *but*, or *and*. Phrase, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Milētus*, a city of Ionia. Phrase, οἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ, *those in Miletus*.

πλήν (either a conj. or a prep.; as a prep. w. the gen.), *except*.

προαισθάνομαι (πρό, *before*; αἰσθάνομαι, *to be aware, to perceive*; *to be aware beforehand*. Const. often w. the acc. and particip., e. g. τὸν Κῦρον ταῦτα βουλευόμενον αἰσθάνομαι, *I perceive Cyrus plotting these things*; or, *I perceive that Cyrus is plotting these things*. Eng. word fr. αἰσθάνομαι, *Æsthetics*, the science that treats of the beautiful.

τότε, adv., *at that time, then*.

ὥς, w. a finite mode, often denoting purpose, *that, in order that*.

Translate into English.

1. εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον αὐτῷ.<sup>1</sup> 2. εὐνοϊκῶς ἔσχον τῷ βασιλεῖ. 3. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν. 4. τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπιμελεῖται. 5. τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὥς πολεμεῖν<sup>2</sup> τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 6. αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. αἱ πόλεις τότε ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλήν Μιλήτου. 8. οἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐβουλευόντο. 9. τοὺς ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους<sup>3</sup> προήσθητο. 10. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

## Translate into Greek.

1. We were (habitually) friendly to them. 2. We were (indef.) friendly to many of those about Cyrus. 3. We paid attention to the barbarians with ourselves. 4. They are both able to carry on war and are friendly to us. 5. The cities revolted to Cyrus. The cities belonged to Tissaphernes.<sup>4</sup> 6. Many cities at that time revolted to Cyrus. 7. The companions of Cyrus (lit. those around Cyrus) plotted these things. 8. Those in Miletus plotted the same things. 9. They were plotting these same things. 10. I was aware beforehand that Cyrus was plotting these same things. 11. Some of them, we put to death; others, we banished.

## Notes.

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶ depends upon the phrase εὐνοικῶς εἶχον, as expressing *disposition toward* any one.

<sup>2</sup> See 146.

<sup>3</sup> Supplementary part. (see 143), here taking the place of the accus. and inf. or a ὅτι clause, as often.

<sup>4</sup> Pred. gen. See 145.

## LESSON LXVII.

## MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES.

164. Learn the principal parts of πίπτω, ἄγω, λέγω (to gather), πράττω and φεύγω. G. 108 II, IV 1, VIII; Appendix: H-A. 394; 397; 506 4; 508 6, 19 a; 511 15; 514 6.

165. **Dative of Association.** Words signifying association with, or opposition to, take the dative: πολεμεῖν Κῦρῳ, *to be at war with Cyrus.*

## VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι, *to be aware of, to perceive.* Often w. the gen. Stem and changes?

ἄμφί, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc., *about, around.*

ἀξιόω, ὦ, -ώσω, κτέ., *to think worthy, to demand.*

Often. w. the acc. and infin.

ἄρχω, *to begin, to be first, to govern, to rule,* w. the gen. For p. parts, see 158.

δαπανάω, ὦ, -ήσω, κτέ., *to expend one's own resources.* δαπανᾶν ἄμφί, w. the acc., *to expend one's own resources upon* (lit. *about*).

ἐκπίπτω (ἐκ or ἐξ, *out*; πίπτω, *to fall*), *to fall out*; οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες, *those who have fallen out, those who have been banished, the exiles.*

ἐπιβουλή, ἦς, ἡ, *a plot.*

κατά, prep. w. the gen. or acc. W. the acc., *along, by*; κατὰ γῆν, *by land*; κατὰ θάλατταν, *by sea*.  
κατάγω (κατά, *along*; ἄγω, *to lead*), *to lead along, to lead back, to restore*.

νομίζω (fr. νόμος, *law, custom*), νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *to hold as customary, to think, to suppose*.

πειράω, -ῶ, -ᾶσω. Oftener used as mid. dep. πειράομαι, -ῶμαι, -ᾶσομαι, κτέ., *to try, attempt*.

συλλέγω (σύν, *together*; λέγω, *to gather*), *to collect*.

συμπράττω (σύν, *together*; πράττω, *to do, to act*), *to do (any thing) with (another), to co-operate with*.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, *under*; λαμβάνω, *to take*), *to take under (one's protection)*.

φεύγω, *to flee*; ὁ φεύγων, *the person fleeing, the fugitive, the exile*.

#### Translate into English.

1. ὑπέλαβε τοὺς φεύγοντας. συνέλεξε στράτευμα. 2. ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 3. ἐπειράτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. 4. ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας, καὶ συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 5. ἡξίου δοθῆναι<sup>2</sup> οἱ<sup>3</sup> ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.<sup>4</sup> 6. ἡξίωσε Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν τούτων τῶν πόλεων.<sup>5</sup> 7. ἡ μήτηρ συνέπράττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 8. ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο. 9. Τισσαφέρνει πολεμεῖ.

10. ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾷ. 11. Τισσαφέρνει πολεμῶν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾷ.  
 12. Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>6</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.<sup>7</sup>

Translate into Greek.

1. They were making an attempt to restore (aor.) the fugitives. 2. They attempted to restore (one after another, pres. infin.) those who had been banished. 3. They besieged the city both by land and by sea. 4. Having collected an army, they took those who had been banished under their protection. 5. They demand (that) this city be given to themselves. 6. They were demanding (that) Cyrus rule this city. 7. The soldiers co-operated with us in these things (lit. did these things with us). 8. They plotted against the king. 9. The king will not be aware of the plot. 10. They carried-on-war with those in Miletus. 11. They expended their resources on the armies while-carrying-on-war with those in the city. 12. And they supposed that the commanders, while-carrying-on-war with Tissaphernes, were expending their resources on the army.

Notes.

<sup>1</sup> What time does the aor. part. denote? See 86.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that verbs of demanding do not in Greek take an object clause of purpose, but the ordinary const. of oratio obliqua.

<sup>3</sup> of third pers. pron. For decl. see G. 27, 1; 79 1: H-A. 113, α; 261. For use, see Less. XXXVIII, foot-note 1.

<sup>4</sup> πόλεις, subj. of δοθῆναι. 43. <sup>5</sup> πόλεων, gen. with ἔρχαν. 152.

<sup>6</sup> πολεμοῦντα, circumstantial part. denoting time. 86; 88.

<sup>7</sup> δαπανᾶν, 157 c.

## LESSON LXVIII.

### MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES.

166. Learn the principal parts of ἄγαμαι, δέω, ἄχθομαι, κελεύω, λανθάνω, τρέφω. G. 98, NOTE 1; Appendix: H-A. 411; 505 18; 508 29; 510 2, 5; 523 6; 535 4.

167. **Genitive Absolute.** The genitive of a noun or pronoun with a participle is used in Greek as the case absolute, very much like the Latin ablative absolute. The noun or pronoun is often omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context.

168. **Adverbial Accusative.** The accusative often has the force of an adverb: οὐδὲν ἄχθομαι, *I am not at all displeased*. Compare Latin adverbial use of *nihil, quid, plurimum*, etc.

169. **Genitive of Cause.** Verbs expressing emotion often take a genitive to denote the cause: ζηλώ σε τοῦ νοῦ, *I envy you for your wisdom*.

### VOCABULARY.

ἄγαμαι, ἀγάσομαι, ἡγάσθην, rare ἡγασάμην, *to admire, esteem*; aor., *came to esteem*.



ἄχθομαι, *to be displeased*. Often w. gen.

δέω, *to need*. Mid., *to want, to entreat*.

κελεύω, *to order*, w. the acc.

λαβών may often, like ἔχων, be rendered *with* ; e. g.,  
παρεγένετο λαβών, *he came with*.

λανθάνω, trans., *to escape the notice of, to elude* ; in-  
trans., *to be concealed* ; τρεφόμενος ἐλάνθανεν,  
*he was concealed in being nourished* ; freely ren-  
dered, *he was secretly nourished*.

ὅτι, often used as an intensive particle with the  
superlative.

παρέχω (παρά, *along by the side of*, denoting com-  
munication, and ἔχω, *to have*), *to furnish, pro-  
vide* ; πράγματα παρέχειν, *to occasion trouble, to  
give trouble*.

Πισίδης, ου, ό, *a Pisidian*.

πρᾶγμα (fr. πράττω, *to do*), ατος, τό, *a thing done, a  
deed* ; often plur. in the sense, *difficulties, trouble*.

Πρόξενος, ου, ό, *Proxenus*.

στρατεύω, -εύσω, κτέ., *to make an expedition* ; στρα-  
τεύεσθαι εἰς w. the acc., *to make an expedition*  
(for one's own sake, or with one's own re-  
sources) *against any one*.

συμβάλλω (σύν, *together* ; βάλλω, *to cast*), *to cast  
together, to contribute*.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, *together* ; βουλεύω, *to deliberate*),  
*to advise*. Mid., *to get advice for one's self*, w.  
the dat. *to confer with*.

τρέφω, *to nourish, to support.*

χρῆμα (fr. χρᾶσμαι, *to use*), αὐτος, τό, *a thing used.*

Plur., *goods, possessions, money.*

**Translate into English.**

1. οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. 2. ὁ Κῦρος ἡγάσθη<sup>1</sup> αὐτόν. 3. χρήματα (object) συνεβάλλοντο (mid.) αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον<sup>3</sup> ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ.<sup>4</sup> 5. ἡ βασιλεία ἐδεήθη Κῦρον<sup>5</sup> ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. 6. λαβὼν ἄνδρας ὅτι<sup>6</sup> πλείστους παρεγένετο. 7. Πρόξενον ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι. 8. εἰς Πισιδᾶς βούλεται στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς<sup>7</sup> πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They were in no respect displeased at our carrying on war (lit. at us carrying on war). 2. We esteem you. We came to esteem these men. 3. He contributed much money to us for the support of the army. 4. He was supported secretly. We were supported secretly. 5. We supported an army secretly for him. 6. An army was supported secretly for him. 7. The soldiers were supported secretly for him. 8. We entreat you to exhibit the army to us. 9. He entreated Cyrus to confer with him. 10. They came with

(particip.) as many men as possible. 11. They ordered the generals to come with (particip.) as many men as possible. 12. The Pisidians are giving trouble to our country. 13. They wish to make an expedition against the Pisidians, on the ground that the Pisidians are giving trouble to their country.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> ἡγάσθη, inceptive aor. See G. 200 NOTE 5 (b): H-A. 841.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. of interest, "for him" — not a dat. with σύν in composition.

<sup>3</sup> τρεφόμενον, supplementary part. See 143.

<sup>4</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. of interest.

<sup>5</sup> Κέρου, gen. with ἐδείχθη. The gen. is regularly used with verbs of plenty and want.

<sup>6</sup> ὥς = "as possible." Cf. Latin *quam* with superlative.

<sup>7</sup> For ὡς with part., see Less. LXIV, foot-note 4. The gen. absolute here denotes cause.

## LESSON LXIX.

### MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

170. Learn the principal parts of καλέω, ὑπισχνέομαι, φυλάττω. G. Appendix: H-A. 504 5; 514 11; 524 5.

171. The Negative μή. The negative particle μή is used in all clauses of purpose; in the protasis of conditional sentences of all forms; with the hortative subjunctive; the optative of wishing; the

imperative, and the infinitive (not in indirect discourse). In indirect discourse, clauses use the same negative that they would have in direct discourse : *μὴ ἴθι*, *do not go* ; *παραγγέλλει μὴ ἰέναι*, *he sends orders not to go*.

## VOCABULARY.

*ἄκρόπολις*, *εως*, *ἡ* (*ἄκρος*, *highest* ; *πόλις*, *city*), *an acropolis, a citadel*.

*ἄνω*, *adv.* (fr. prep. *ἀνά*, *up*), *upward*.

*ἦκω*, *comm. pf.* in meaning, *have come*, *f.* *ἦξω* ; *impf.* *ἦκον*, often as *aor.*, *came*.

*καλέω*, *ᾠ*, *to call, summon*.

*Κλέαρχος*, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Clearchus*.

*Ξενίας*, *ου*, *ὁ*, *Xenias*.

*ξενικόν*, *οὔ*, *τό* (fr. *ξένος*, *a hired soldier*), *a mercenary force*.

*οἴκαδε* (fr. *οἶκος*, *a house* ; *δέ* (enclit.), *towards*), *homeward, home*.

*παντάπασι* (*πάντα*, *all things* ; *πάσιν*, *in all things*), *wholly*.

*παραγγέλλω* (*παρά*, *along* ; *ἀγγέλλω*, *to announce* ; *prin. parts* : *ἀγγέλλω*, *ἀγγελῶ*, *ἡγγειλα*, *ἡγγελκα*, *ἡγγελμαι*, *ἡγγέλθην*. - *i class*), *to send orders*.

*παύω*, *παύσω*, *κτέ.*, *to cause to cease*. *Mid.*, *to cause one's self to cease, to cease*.

*πορεύω*, *-εύσω*, *to convey* ; *comm. pass. dep.*, *πορεύομαι*, *πορεύσομαι*, *πεπόρευμαι*, *ἐπορεύθην*, *to convey one's self, to proceed*.

προΐστημι (πρό, *before*; ἵστημι, *to set*), *to set before*;  
intrans. tenses, *to stand before, to command*.

πρόφασις, εως, ἡ, *a pretence*.

ὑπισχνέομαι, οὔμαι, *to promise*.

φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὁ (fr. φεύγω, *to flee*), *a fugitive, an exile*.

φυλάττω, *to guard*.

**Translate into English.**

1. ἐδόκει αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω. 2. τὴν πρό-  
φασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν  
παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς. 3. ἦκε λαβὼν ὅσον ἦν  
αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> στράτευμα.<sup>2</sup> 4. παραγγέλλει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ  
λαβόντι ἡκύν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα. 5. Ξενίᾱς  
αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ.<sup>4</sup>  
6. ἦκε λαβὼν τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν  
τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 7. ἐκάλεσε τοὺς Μίλη-  
τον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε  
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 8. Κῦρος ἐπαύσατο.  
Ξενίᾱς παύσεται. 9. ὑπέσχετο τοῖς φυγάσι μὴ  
παύσασθαι.<sup>5</sup>

**Translate into Greek.**

1. It seemed expedient to them to expel the  
Pisidians wholly from the country. 2. He made  
the pretence that he wished to proceed upward.  
3. They came with all the army which they had.  
4. They commanded for us the mercenary army  
in the city. 5. They came with the heavy-armed-

men, except as many as were sufficient to guard the citadel. 6. Those who were besieging the city were called. 7. We ordered the exiles to make an expedition in company with us. 8. He will cease. They ceased. 9. We promised not to cease.

## Notes.

- <sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. of possessor.  
<sup>2</sup> σπαρτεῦμα, antecedent of δσον. See G. 154: H-A. 995.  
<sup>3</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. of interest.  
<sup>4</sup> ξενικοῦ, gen. with ποιστήκη. 152.  
<sup>5</sup> Verbs of promising take the fut. inf. also. Cf. English "I promise to give," and "I promise that I will give."

## LESSON LXX.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

172. Learn the principal parts, synopsis, and inflection of οἶδα and φημί; and the principal parts of αἰρέω and δράω. G. 108 VIII; 127 IV, VII; Appendix: H-A. 481, a; 491; 539, 1, 4, 8.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, ὦ, -ήσω, (a priv. and δίκη, justice), to injure.  
 αἰρέω, ὦ, to take; mid., to take for one's self, to choose.  
 δῆ, now, accordingly, indeed; often emphasizes the preceding word.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, *justice* ; often *justice for a wrong done* ;  
hence, *punishment*.

εἰ, *if, whether*.

εἶδον, aor. of ὁράω.

ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, *upon* ; τίθημι, *to put*), *to put upon* ;  
spoken of punishment, *to inflict*.

ἵνα, *that, in order that* ; a final conj.

Κίλικες, ων, οἱ, *Cilicians*.

μέντοι, *yet, however*.

οἶδα, *to know*.

ὅτι, a declarative conj., *that*.

οὗ, adv. of place, *where*.

πρός, w. acc., *to, towards, against*.

ὑπό, w. gen., *by*, denoting the agent w. pass. verbs.

φημί,<sup>1</sup> *to say, affirm*.

χρῆζω, only the pres. system in Att., *to wish, to desire*.

NOTE. — The irregular verbs οἶδα and φημί have not been introduced before, and will require special attention.

#### Translate into English.

1. οὗτος ἦν τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων.<sup>2</sup>
2. καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνάς, οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.
3. εἰ δὴ δίκαια<sup>3</sup> ποιήσω<sup>4</sup> οὐκ οἶδα. 4. ὅτι<sup>5</sup> μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι<sup>6</sup> νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα. 5. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι<sup>7</sup> ἐλθεῖν. 6. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆζειν<sup>8</sup> ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ.<sup>9</sup> 7. ἦσαν. ἦσαν. ἦσαν. ἦσαν.

είσαν. ἔφασαν. 8. εἰσίν. ἱᾶσιν. ἱσᾶσιν. ἱᾷσιν.  
 φᾶσιν. 9. ἴσθι. ἔστω. ἴθι. ἴτω. ἴσθι. ἴστω. ἴει.  
 ἰέτω. 10. ἦδαιν. εἶδον. εἰδὼν. εἰδὼν. εἰδὼν. εἰδείην  
 ἄν. ἴδοιμι ἄν. 11. οἱ εἰδότες. οἱ ἰδόντες.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. We were of those engaged in military operations around the city. 2. He will see the tents, where the Cilicians are keeping guard. 3. Whether now we shall do justly (lit. just things) we know not. 4. They suppose they<sup>7</sup> are injured by us. 5. However, we know that they suppose they are injured by the city. 6. He says that he wishes to inflict punishment upon them.<sup>9</sup> 7. He says that he chooses you. 8. They will see the tents where the soldiers were keeping guard. 9. I shall do justly, that you may know that I am wise. 10. They said they wished to go against the king. 11. We were. We went. We knew. 12. We were sending. We sent. We said. 13. We are. We are going. We know. We send. We say. 14. He knew. He saw. 15. The one who knows. The one who saw. 16. To or for the one who knows. To or for the one who saw.

**Notes.**

<sup>1</sup> φημί takes the infinitive regularly. See Less. LXIV, NOTE 1.

<sup>2</sup> τῶν στρατευομένων, pred. gen. partitive.



<sup>3</sup> δίκαια, adj. used substantively; lit. "just things." Translate "justly."

<sup>4</sup> ποιῶ, ind. question, obj. of οἶδα. What mode? 161.

<sup>5</sup> ὅτι connects οἶδα to νομίζει.

<sup>6</sup> δδικεῖσθαι, obj. of νομίζει. The subject of δδικεῖσθαι is omitted, because it is the same as the subj. of the principal verb, νομίζει, "he thinks that he," etc.

<sup>7</sup> What is the subject of βούλεσθαι? See preceding note.

<sup>8</sup> Omit the subj. of the inf. See NOTE 5.

<sup>9</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. with ἐπὶ in comp. See 154.

## LESSON LXXI.

### GENERAL CONDITIONS. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE SENTENCES.

173. G. 225; 231-233: H-A. 894, 1, 2; 912; 913.

#### EXAMPLES.

τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἃν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν.

*It is possible to take the bustards, if one starts them up quickly.*

εἰ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, οὐδὲν ἐψεύδετο. *If he promised anything to any one, he used to prove false in no respect.*

ὅ,τι ἂν δέῃ, πείσομαι. *I shall suffer whatever may be necessary.*

ὁκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη. *I should hesitate to embark in the boats which he might give us.*

## VOCABULARY.

ἄρχω,<sup>1</sup> *to govern, to rule.*

γυμνάζω, γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνακα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην, *to exercise.*

ἐπίσταμαι,<sup>2</sup> *to understand, to know how.*

θηρίον, ου, τό, *the wild animal, game.*

ὁπότε, conj., *when, whenever.* When used with the subj., ὁπότεν = ὁπότε + ἄν.

## Translate into English.

1. ἐὰν ὑπόσχηταί τι, δίδωσιν. 2. εἰ οἱ Πισίδαι πράγματα παρέχοντο, ἐστρατεύετο εἰς αὐτούς.
3. ἐκελεύομεν τοὺς ὀπλίτας τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν, ὁπότε στρατενοίμεθα. 4. θηρία θηρεύουσιν, ὁπότεν γυμνάσαι βούλονται ἑαυτούς. 5. ὁπότεν ἀναβαίνειν, Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον λαμβάνει.
6. ὁπότε ταῦτα βουλεύονται, αὐτοὺς ἐξέβαλλεν. 7. ἐκβαλεῖ οὓς ἂν ἴδῃ ταῦτα βουλευομένους.
8. ἐξέβαλλεν οὓς ἴδοι ταῦτα βουλευομένους. 9. τῷ ἀνδρὶ<sup>3</sup> ὃν ἂν ἔλησθε<sup>4</sup> πείσομαι ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ<sup>5</sup> ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι.

## Translate into Greek.

1. If he (ever) promised anything, he used to give it. 2. If the Pisidians make trouble, we are wont to make<sup>6</sup> an expedition against them.
3. He hunts game whenever he wishes to exercise

himself. 4. Whenever he went up, he took Tisaphernes as a friend. 5. We shall banish whomsoever we see plotting these things. 6. We used to banish whomsoever we saw plotting these things. 7. He will yield obedience to the men whom we shall have chosen<sup>4</sup> in order that we may know that he understands how to be governed also.

#### Notes.

<sup>1</sup> For prin. parts, see G. Appendix: H-A. 508 7.

<sup>2</sup> See G. 122 NOTES 2, 3; and also Appendix, for prin. parts: H-A. 487; 535 6.

<sup>3</sup> τῷ ὁδοῦ, dat. with πείσασθαι.

<sup>4</sup> The aor. subj. with εἴς is often used with the force of a future perfect.

<sup>5</sup> καί, "also."

<sup>6</sup> What tense expresses customary action, present time?

# GENERAL VOCABULARY.

## English-Greek.<sup>1</sup>

### A

able, <i>ικανός</i> ; to be able, <i>δύναμαι</i> .	appear, <i>φαίνομαι</i> .
about (= around), <i>ἀμφί, περί</i> ; with numerals, <i>ὥς</i> .	appoint, <i>ἀποδείκνυμι</i> ; appoint a contest, <i>τίθηναι ἀγῶνα</i> .
accustom, <i>ἐθίζω</i> .	apprehend, <i>συλλαμβάνω</i> .
acropolis, <i>ἀκρόπολις</i> .	archer, <i>τοξότης</i> .
admire, <i>θαυμάζω, ἄγμαι</i> .	arms, <i>ὅπλα</i> .
affair, <i>πράγμα</i> .	army, <i>στράτευμα στρατιά</i> .
affirm, <i>φημί</i> .	around. See about.
against, <i>εἰς, ἐπί, or πρὸς</i> , each with the acc.	arrive, <i>ἀφικνέομαι, παραγίγνομαι,</i> <i>πάρεμι</i> .
agreement, to come to an ag. with, <i>καταλύω πρὸς w. the</i> <i>acc.</i>	as, <i>ὥς</i> ; as much as, <i>ὅσος</i> ; as many as, <i>ὅσοι</i> .
all, <i>πᾶς</i> ; all together, <i>σύμπᾶς</i> .	assemble, <i>ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω</i> .
already, <i>ἤδη</i> .	associate with, <i>συγγίγνομαι</i> .
always, <i>ἀεί</i> .	at, <i>ἐπί w. dat.</i> ; at the foot of, <i>ὑπὸ w. acc. or dat.</i> ; at once, <i>ἤδη</i> .
among, w. a verb of rest, <i>ἐν</i> and the dat.; w. a verb of motion, <i>εἰς</i> and the acc.	attempt, <i>πειράομαι</i> .
and, <i>καί</i> ; both . . . and, <i>καὶ . . .</i> <i>καί; τὲ . . . καί</i> .	aware, to be aware of, <i>αἰσθάνο-</i> <i>μαι</i> ; to be aware of before-
animal, wild animal, <i>θηρίον</i> .	hand, <i>προαισθάνομαι</i> .
	away, to go away, <i>ἀπέρχομαι</i> . <i>ἄπειμι</i> .
	axe, <i>ἀξίτην</i> .

<sup>1</sup> For a fuller account of the Greek words, see Greek-English.

## B

back, back again, *πάλιν*.  
 bad, *κακός*.  
 banish, *ἐκβάλλω*; to be banished, *ἐκπίπτω*.  
 barbarian, *βάρβαρος*.  
 base, *πονηρός*.  
 battle, *μάχη*.  
 beast, wild beast, *θήρ, θηρίον*.  
 beat, strike, *παίω*.  
 beautiful, *καλός*.  
 beauty, *κάλλος*.  
 become, *γίγνομαι*; become superior to, *περιγίγνομαι*.  
 before, *πρό*.  
 beg off, *ἐξαιτέω*.  
 begin, *ἄρχω*.  
 behalf, in behalf of, *ὑπέρ* w. gen.  
 belong to, *εἰμί* w. gen.  
 besiege, *πολιορκέω*.  
 better, *ἀμείνων*.  
 bird, *ὄρνις*.  
 black, *μέλας*.  
 boat, *πλοῖον*.  
 body, *σῶμα*.  
 bone, *ὀστέον, ὀστούν*.  
 born, to be born, *γίγνομαι*.  
 both, *ἀμφοτέρω*; both . . . and, *καί . . . καί; τὲ . . . καί*.  
 boy, *παῖς*.  
 breadth, *εὖρος*.  
 breastplate, *θώραξ*.  
 brother, *ἀδελφός*.  
 by (agent), *ὑπό* w. gen.; along by, *παρά* w. acc.; by land, *κατὰ γῆν*; by sea, *κατὰ θάλατταν*.

## C

call, *καλέω*.  
 calumniate, *διαβάλλω*.  
 cast, cast away, *ρίπτω*.  
 cast out, *ἐκβάλλω*.  
 cast together, *συμβάλλω*.  
 chance, *τυχάνω*.  
 chariot, *ἄρμα*; covered chariot, *ἀρμάμαξα*.  
 choose, *αἰρέομαι*.  
 citadel, *ἀκρόπολις*.  
 citizen, *πολίτης*.  
 city, *πόλις*.  
 cloud, *νέφος*.  
 coat, Persian outer garment, *κάνδυσ*.  
 collect, *συλλέγω*.  
 come, *ἔρχω, παραγίγνομαι*.  
 command, *κελεύω, προϊστέμμι*.  
 commander, *ἄρχων*.  
 competent, *ικανός*.  
 complete, *τελέω*.  
 conceal, to be concealed from, *λανθάνω*.  
 confer with, *συμβουλευέω*, w. dat.  
 conquer, *νικάω*.  
 contest, *ἀγών*.  
 contribute, *συμβάλλω*.  
 co-operate with, *συμπράττω*.  
 country, *χώρα*.  
 crown, *στέφανος*.  
 current, *ρός, ῥοῦς*.

## D

danger, *κίνδυνος*; to be in danger, incur danger, *κινδυνεύω*.

daric, δαρεικός.  
 Darius, Δαρείος.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ.  
 day, ἡμέρᾱ.  
 death, θάνατος.  
 deed, πρᾶγμα.  
 deep, βαθύς.  
 deliberate, βουλευόμαι.  
 delicious, ἡδύς.  
 demand, ἀξιόω.  
 depth, βάθος.  
 desire, χρήζω.  
 die, ἀποθνήσκω.  
 difficulties, πράγματα.  
 dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.  
 dismiss, ἀφίημι.  
 displeased, to be d., ἄχθομαι.  
 dispose, διατίθημι.  
 do, ποιέω.  
 door, θύρᾱ.  
 down, down from, κατά w.  
 gen.  
 dwell, οἰκέω.

E

educate, παιδεύω.  
 enemy (in war), πολέμιος.  
 entreat, δέομαι.  
 establish, καθίστημι; in the in-  
 trans. tenses, to become es-  
 tablished.  
 esteem, ἤγασμαι.  
 every, πᾶς.  
 except, πλὴν.  
 exchange, ἀλλάσσω, Att. ἀλλάτ-  
 τω.

exhibit, ἐπιδείκνυμι.  
 exile, φυγᾶς, φεύγων.  
 expedition, to make an ex.,  
 στρατεύω.  
 expel, ἐκβάλλω.  
 expend one's resources upon,  
 δαπανᾶω ἀμφί w. the acc.  
 eye, ὀφθαλμός.

F

false, ψευδής.  
 falsehood, ψεῦδος.  
 far from, πόρρω.  
 father, πατήρ.  
 favor, subst., χάρις.  
 favor, verb, ὑπάρχω.  
 favorably, εὐνοϊκῶς.  
 fertile, καρποφόρος.  
 fish, ἰχθύς.  
 flee, φεύγω.  
 fleet, ταχύς.  
 flight, φυγή.  
 foreigner, βάρβαρος.  
 fortunate, εὐδαίμων.  
 friend, φίλος.  
 friendly, φίλιος; in a friendly  
 manner, πρὸς φιλιᾶν, also εὐ-  
 νοϊκῶς.  
 friendship, φιλίᾱ.  
 from, ἀπό; from a person, παρά  
 w. the gen.  
 front, in front of, πρό, ἀντί.  
 fugitive, ὁ φεύγων.  
 full, πλήρης.  
 furnish, παρέχω; to give trouble,  
 πράγματα παρέχειν.

## G

general, στρατηγός.  
 gift, δῶρον.  
 give, δίδωμι.  
 give back, give in full, give  
   what is due, ἀποδίδωμι.  
 go, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι.  
 go away, ἀπειμι, ἀπέρχομαι.  
 go into, εἴσειμι.  
 go up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός.  
 gold, χρυσός.  
 golden, χρυσοῦς.  
 good, ἀγαθός.  
 govern, ἄρχω.  
 government, ἀρχή.  
 grace, χάρις.  
 graceful, χαρίεις.  
 great, μέγας.  
 greater, μείζων.  
 Greek, Ἑλληγν.  
 ground, γῆ.  
 guard, φύλαξ.  
 guest, ξένος.  
 guide, ἡγεμών.

## H

hair, θρίξ; often used in the  
   plur. τρίχες, where we should  
   use the sing.  
 halt, ἵστημι.  
 happen, hit, τυγχάνω.  
 have, ἔχω.  
 hear, ἀκούω.  
 heavy, βαρύς.  
 height, ὕψος

herald, κῆρυξ.  
 hill, γήλοφος.  
 home, homeward, οἶκαδε.  
 honey, μέλι.  
 honor, τιμή; to honor, τιμάω.  
 honorable, καλός.  
 hope, ἐλπίς.  
 hoplite, ὀπλίτης.  
 horn, κέρας.  
 horse, ἵππος.  
 horseman, ἵππεύς.  
 host, ξένος.  
 hostile, πολέμιος.  
 house, οἰκίᾱ.  
 how, ὅπως.  
 however, μέντοι.  
 hunt, θηρίω, θηρεύω.

## I

if, εἰ, εἰάν, ἥν.  
 ill, to be ill, ἀσθενέω.  
 inflict (punishment), ἐπιτίθημι  
   (δίκην).  
 injure, ἀδικέω.  
 instead of, ἀντί.  
 interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς.  
 island, νῆσος.

## J

javelin, παλτόν.  
 judge, κριτής.  
 justice, punishment, δίκη.

## K

kill, ἀποκτείνω.  
 king, βασιλεύς; to be king,  
   βασιλεύω.

kingdom, βασιλεία.  
 knee, γόνυ.  
 know, οἶδα.  
 know how, ἐπίσταμαι.

## L

labor, πόνος.  
 land, γῆ; by land, κατὰ γῆν.  
 language, γλῶττα.  
 large, μέγας; larger, μείζων.  
 law, νόμος.  
 leader, ἡγεμών.  
 leave, λείπω.  
 length, μήκος.  
 letter, ἐπιστολή.  
 lie down, lie still, κατάκειμαι.  
 life, βίος.  
 light, φῶς.  
 line-of-battle, φάλαγξ.  
 lion, λέων.  
 lioness, λείαινα.  
 live, οἰκέω.  
 long, μακρός.  
 love, φιλέω.

## M

mainland, ἡπειρος.  
 make, ποιῶ; make laws, νόμους  
 τίθημι.  
 man, ἄνθρωπος, ἀνὴρ; old man,  
 γέρων.  
 many, pl. of πολὺς.  
 market, market-place, ἀγορά.  
 master, δεσπότης.  
 mercenary force, ξενικόν.  
 messenger, ἄγγελος.

milk, γάλα.  
 military order, τάξις.  
 mind, νόος, νοῦς.  
 money, χρήματα.  
 month, μήν.  
 more, μᾶλλον.  
 mother, μήτηρ.  
 mountain, ὄρος.  
 mouth, στόμα.  
 much, πολὺς; as much as, ὅσος;  
 as many as, ὅσοι.  
 multitude, πλῆθος.  
 muse, μουσα.

## N

name, ὄνομα.  
 need, δέω.  
 night, νύξ.  
 no one, nobody, οὐδείς.  
 noise, θόρυβος.  
 not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, μή.  
 nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν.  
 nourish, τρέφω.  
 nourishment, τροφή.  
 now, ἤδη.  
 number, ἀριθμός.

## O

obey, πείθομαι.  
 of one another, ἀλλήλοις.  
 older, oldest, πρεσβύτερος, πρε-  
 σβύτατος.  
 old man, γέρων.  
 on, ἐπί.  
 one, εἷς.  
 opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης.



opportunity, *καιρός*.

or, *ἢ*.

orator, *ρήτωρ*.

order, *νόμος*; to order, *κελεύω*;  
to send orders, *παραγγέλλω*.

out of, *ἐκ, ἐξ*.

ox, *βοῦς*.

P

park, *παράδεισος*.

pay, *μισθός*.

pay attention to, *ἐπιμελέομαι*.

peltast, *πελταστής*.

people, *λαός*.

perceive beforehand, *προαισθάνομαι*.

persuade, *πείθω*.

phalanx, *φάλαγξ*.

place, *τίθημι*; place apart, *διατίθημι*.

plain, *πεδίον*.

pleasant, *ἡδύς*.

pleasing, *χαρίεις*.

plot, *ἐπιβουλή*.

plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύω*.

point out, *δείκνυμι*.

power, *δύναμις*; in the power of, *ἐπί* w. dat.

present, to be present, *πάρειμι*.

priest, *ιερεὺς*.

principal part, *ὁ πολὺς*.

proceed, *πορεύομαι*.

promise, *ὑπισχνέομαι*.

propitious, *ἔλεος*.

prosperous, *εὐδαίμων*.

punishment, *δίκη*.

put, *τίθημι*; put to death, *ἀποκτείνω*.

Q

queen, *βασίλισσα*.

question, *ἐλέγχω*.

quiet, *ἡσυχος*.

R

rank, *τάξις*.

rather, *μᾶλλον*.

release, *λύω*.

rescue by entreaty, *ἐξαιτέω*.

restore, *κατάγω*.

revenue, *δασμός*.

river, *ποταμός*.

road, *ὁδός*.

round about, *περί*.

rout, put to flight, *τρέπω*.

row. See rank.

rule, *ἄρχω*.

ruler, *ἄρχων*.

S

sacrifice, *θύω*.

sake, for the sake of, *ὕπέρ* w. the gen.

same, *ὁ αὐτός*.

satrap, *σατράπης*.

saw, *εἶδον*. See *ὁράω*.

say, *λέγω*, *φημί*.

scourge, *μαστιγίω*.

sea, *θάλασσα*, Att. *θάλαττα*.

seem, seem expedient, *δοκέω*;  
usu. impers. *δοκεῖ*.

seize, *αἰρέω*.

self, *αὐτός*.

send, *στέλλω*; *πέμπω*; send away, *ἀποπέμπω*; send for, *μεταπέμπομαι*; send orders, *παραγγέλλω*.

set, ἵστημι; set off, ἀφίστημι.  
 shadow, σκιά.  
 shepherd, ποιμήν.  
 shield, ἀσπίς.  
 ship, ναῦς.  
 shoot (with the bow), τοξεύω.  
 short, βραχύς.  
 show, φαίνω.  
 silver, ἀργυρός.  
 silver, of silver, ἀργυροῦς.  
 slay, ἀποκτείνω.  
 slow, βραδύς.  
 small, μικρός.  
 so, οὕτως.  
 so as, so that, ὥστε.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης; light-armed  
 soldier, γυμνής; heavy-armed  
 soldier, ὀπλίτης.  
 some, τινές; some . . . others,  
 οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ.  
 son, υἱός, παῖς.  
 source, πηγὴ  
 stack arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
 stand, ἕστηκα; stand apart, διέ-  
 στηκα; stand off, ἀφέστηκα;  
 stand under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ  
 ὅπλα.  
 stately, μέγας.  
 steward, ταμίης.  
 stone, λίθος.  
 stream, ῥόος, ῥοῦς.  
 street, ὁδός.  
 strife, ἔρις.  
 strike, παίω.  
 sufficient, ἱκανός.  
 support, τροφή.  
 suppose, νομίζω.  
 sweet, ἡδύς.

swift, ταχύς.  
 swiftly, ταχέως.

## T

take, λαμβάνω, αἰρέω; take un-  
 der one's protection, ὑπολαμ-  
 βάνω.  
 targeteer, πελταστής.  
 temple, νεώς.  
 tent, σκηνή.  
 testament, διαθήκη.  
 than, ἢ.  
 that (pron.), ἐκεῖνος; (as de-  
 clarative conj.) ὅτι, ὥς; (as  
 final conj.) ἵνα, ὥς.  
 then, at that time, τότε.  
 think, νομίζω.  
 this, οὕτως, ὅδε.  
 Thracian, Θραξ.  
 throw, ἵημι, ρίπτω.  
 thus, οὕτω, οὕτως.  
 time, fitting time, καιρός.  
 to, towards, ἐπὶ w. the acc.,  
 πρὸς w. acc.  
 tongue, γλῶσσα, Att. γλῶττα.  
 trireme, τριήρης.  
 trouble, πράγματα.  
 true, ἀληθής.  
 trumpet, σάλπιγξ.  
 trust, πέποιθα; 2d perf. of πείθω.  
 truth, ἀλήθεια.  
 try, πειράω.  
 turn, τρέπω.  
 tunic, χιτῶν.

## U

under, at the foot of, *ὑπό* w. dat.  
or acc.

understand, know how, *ἐπίστα-*  
*μαι*.

unprepared, *ἀπαρασκευος*.

until, *πρόσθεν* . . . *πρίν*.

upon, *ἐπί* w. dat.

upward, *ἄνω*.

## V

village, *κώμη*.

vine, *ἀμπελος*.

voyage, *πλόος*, *πλοῦς*.

## W

wages, pay, *μισθός*.

wagon, *ἄμαξα*.

wall, *τεῖχος*.

want, *δέομαι*.

war, *πόλεμος*.

wash, *λούω*.

watchman, *φύλαξ*.

water, *ὕδωρ*.

way, *ὁδός*.

well, *φρέαρ*.

whatever, *ὅ τι*.

when, whenever, *ὁπότε*; w. subj.

*ὅποτεν*.

where (relat. adv.), *οὗ*.

whether, *εἰ*.

who, relat. *ὅς*; interrog. *τίς*.

whoever, *ὅστις*.

wholly, *παντάπῃσιν*.

why? *τί*;

wide, *εὐρύς*.

width, *εὖρος*.

wine, *οἶνος*.

wise, *σοφός*.

wish, *βούλομαι*.

with, by the side of, *παρά* w.

dat. ; in company with, *σύν*.

work, *ἔργον*.

worthy, *ἄξιος*; to think wor-

thy, *ἀξιόω*.

write, *γράφω*.

## Y

yet, *μέντοι*.

young, *νέος*.

## Greek-English.

### Α

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good*.

ἄγαμαι, ἀγάσσομαι, ἠγάσθην, rare  
ἠγασάμην, *to admire, to esteem*.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, *a messenger*.

ἀγορά, ᾱς, ἡ, *a market, market-place*.

ἄγών, ὄνος, ὁ, *a contest*.

ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ, *a brother*.

ἀδικέω, ὦ, -ήσω (fr. ἀδικος, un-  
just), *to act unjustly, w. an acc.*  
*to injure*.

ἀεί, adv., *always*.

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, κτέ. (fr. ἀθρόος,  
assembled), *to assemble*.

αἰρέω, ὦ, -ήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηνκα, ἤρη-  
μαι, ἤρην, *to take, to seize*;  
mid. *to take for one's self, to*  
*choose*.

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθόμην,  
ἤσθημαι, *to perceive, to become*  
*aware of*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα,  
ἤκουσμαι, ἤκούσθην, *to hear*.

ἀκρόπολις, ἀκροπόλεως, ἡ (ἄκρος,  
highest; πόλις, city), *an acro-*  
*polis, a citadel*.

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἠλλαξα, ἠλ-  
λαγμαι, ἠλλάγην, or ἠλλάχθην,  
*to exchange*.

ἀληθής, ἐς, *true*.

ἀλήθεια, ᾱς, ἡ (fr. ἀληθής), *truth*.

ἀλλήλοιν, *of one another*.

ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ, *a wagon*.

ἄμπιλος, ἀμπέλου, ἡ, *a vine*.

ἄμφι, *about, around*.

ἀμφοτέρω, ἀμφοτέροι, *both*.

ἄν, G. 207, 1, 2: H-A. 857, ff.

ἀναβαίνω, (ἀνά, βαίνω), ἀναβήσο-  
μαι, ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα (ἀναβή-  
σω and ἀνέβησα are causative),  
*to go up*.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *Latin vir, a man*.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, *Latin homo, a hu-*  
*man being, a man*.

ἀντί, prep. w. gen. only, *in front*  
*of, instead of, in preference to*.

ἀντιστασιώτης, ου, ὁ (ἀντί, against;  
στάσις, *a party*; and that fr.  
ἵστημι, *to set*), *an opponent*.

ἄνω, adv. (fr. ἀνά, up), *upward*.

ἄξινη, ης, ἡ, *an axe*.

ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον, *worthy*.

ἄξιόω, ὦ, -ώσω, κτέ., *to deem wor-*  
*thy, to demand*.

ἀπαράσκευος, ον (a πρὶν. παρασκευή,  
*a preparation*), *unprepared*.

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, away; εἶμι, *to go*),  
*to go away*; usu. as fut. of  
ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό, away; ἔρχομαι,  
*to go*), ἀπελεύσομαι, usu. ἀπει-  
μι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα, *to go*  
*away*.

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only, *from*,  
*away from*; sometimes denot-

ing means, ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, *with these treasures.*

ἀποδεικνύμι (ἀπό, forth; δείκνυμι, to show), to show forth, publish, appoint.

ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, away, in full; δίδωμι, to give), to pay in full, to pay what is due.

ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, denoting departure; θνήσκω, to die), ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθηκα, to die.

ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, denoting departure; κτείνω, to kill), ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, ἀπέκτονα, to put to death, kill, slay.

ἀποπέμπω (ἀπό, away; πέμπω, to send), ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, ἀποπέπομφα, to send away.

ἄργυρος, ου, ὁ, silver.

ἄργυρος, ρᾶ, ροῦν, of silver.

ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, a number.

ἄρμα, ἄρματος, τό, a chariot.

ἄρμαμαξα, ης, ἡ, a covered chariot.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, Artaxerxes, king of Persia.

ἀρχή, ης, ἡ, beginning, command, government, province.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, to begin, to govern, rule, command.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, a ruler, commander.

ἀσθενέω, -ήσω, κτέ., to be ill.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a shield.

ἀτιμάζω (a priv., τιμή, honor), ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι, ἡτιμάσθην, to dishonor; pass., to be dishonored.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, intens. pron., self; preceded by the article, the same; in the oblique cases, and not in apposition with a noun or pron., him, her, it, them.

ἀφίημι (ἀπό, away; ἵημι, to send), ἀφήσω, ἀφήκα, ἀφείκα, ἀφείμαι, ἀφείθην, to send away, let go, dismiss.

ἀφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφίγμαι, ἀφίκομην, to arrive.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστησα, ἀπέστην, ἀφέστηκε, ἀφέσταμαι, ἀπεστάθην, to place away, remove; in the pf., plupf., fut. pf., and 2d aor. act., in the pass., and in the fut. mid., to stand away, withdraw.

ἄχθομαι (fr. ἄχος, a burden), ἀχθέσομαι, ἡχθέσθην, to be burdened, to be displeased.

## B

βαθύς, εἶα, ὕ, deep.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, a barbarian, foreigner.

βαρύς, εἶα, ὕ, heavy.

βασίλισσα, ἄς, ἡ, a queen.

βασίλειά, ἄς, ἡ, a kingdom.

βασιλεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, a king.

βασιλεύω, -εὔσω, κτέ., to be king, to reign.

βελτίων, βέλτιον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better.

βίος, ου, ὁ, life.

βουλεύω, -εύσω, κτέ., *to take counsel; mid., to take one's own counsel, to deliberate.*

βούλομαι, βουλῆσθαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *to wish.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ὅς ἢ, *an ox, or cow.*

βραδύς, βραδεία, βραδύ, *slow.*

βραχύς, βραχεία, βραχύ, *short.*

## Γ

γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, *milk.*

γέρον, γέροντος, ὁ, *an old man.*

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *the earth, the land; κατά γῆν, by land.*

γῆλοφος, ου, ὁ (*fr. γῆ, λόφος, an eminence*), *an earth-mound, a hill.*

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι ὅς γεγονα, ἐγενόμην, *to come into being, to be born, to become.*

γλῶσσα, *Att. γλῶττα, ης, ἡ, a tongue, a language.*

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *the knee.*

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη ὅς ἐγράφη, *to write.*

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ, *a light-armed soldier.*

## Δ

δαπανάω, ὦ, -ήσω, κτέ. (*δαπάνη, expense*), *to expend; w. ἀμφί and acc., to expend one's resources on.*

δαρεικός, οὔ, ὁ (*Δαρεῖος*), *a Daric, a Persian gold coin first issued by Darius I.; hence the name; worth about \$3.50.*

Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia.*

δασμός, οὔ, ὁ (*δαίω, to divide*), *revenue, tribute.*

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *to show, point out.*

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, *a master.*

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδήμαι, ἐδεήθην, *to need; mid., to want, to entreat.*

διά, *w. gen., through; w. acc., on account of.*

διαβάλλω (*διά, through, asunder; βάλλω, to cast*), διαβαλῶ, διέβαλον, διαβέβληκα, διαβέβλημαι, διεβλήθην, *to calumniate.*

διαθήκη, ης, ἡ, *a testament.*

διατίθημι (*διά, apart; τίθημι, to put*), διαθήσω, διέθηκα, διατέθεικα, διατέθειμαι, διετέθην, *to put apart, to dispose.*

δίστημι (*διά, apart; ἵστημι, to set*), διαστήσω, διέστησα, διέστην, διέστηκα, διέσταμαι, διεστάθην, *to set apart; in the intrans. tenses and in the pass. and mid., to stand apart.*

δική, ης, ἡ, *justice, punishment.*

δοκέω, ὦ, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, *to seem, to seem expedient.*

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην ὅς ἠδυνήθην, *to be able.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power, military power, forces.*

δύο, *two.*

δῶρον, ου, τό, *a gift.*

E

ἐάν, *if*; w. subj.  
 ἐθίζω, ἐθιῶ, κτέ., *to accustom*.  
 εἰ, *if*; w. indic. or optat.  
 εἶδον, aor. of ὁράω.  
 εἶμι, *to be*; w. gen., *to belong to*.  
 εἶμι, *to go*; usu. as fut. of ἔρχομαι.  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*.  
 εἰς, w. acc. only, *into, among*.  
 εἰσευμι (εἰς, εἶμι, *to go*), *to go into*.  
 ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, *out of, from*.  
 ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ, βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *to cast*), *to cast out, to expel*.  
 ἐκείνος, η, ο, *that*.  
 ἐκπίπτω (ἐκ, πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα), *to fall out, to be expelled*; ὁ ἐκπεπτωκός, *he who has been expelled, the exile*.  
 ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλέγχθην, *to examine, question, convict*.  
 Ἑλλάς, ἁδός, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*.  
 Ἕλλην, ἦνος, ὁ, *a Greek*.  
 ἐλπς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.  
 ἐν, w. dat. only, *in, among*.  
 ἐξαιτέω, ῶ, -ήσω, (ἐξ, αἰτέω, *to ask*), *to beg off, to rescue by one's entreaties*.  
 ἐπὶ, on, upon; w. dat., *depending on, in the power of*; w. acc., *to, towards, against*.  
 ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπὶ, βουλεύω, *to take counsel*), *to plot against*, w. dat.  
 ἐπιβουλῇ, ἡς, ἡ, *a plot*.

ἐπιδείκνυμι (ἐπὶ, δείκνυμι, *to show*), *to show, to exhibit*.  
 ἐπιμελέομαι, οὔμαι, and ἐπιμέλομαι (ἐπὶ, μέλομαι, *to care*), ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμελέσθην, ἐπεμελήθην, *to care for, pay attention to*, w. gen.  
 ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *to be acquainted with, to know how*.  
 ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, *a letter, epistle*.  
 ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπὶ, τίθημι), ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα, ἐπιτίθεικα, ἐπιτίθειμαι, ἐπετέθην, *to place upon*; of punishment (δίκην), *to inflict*.  
 ἔργον, ου, τό, *a work*.  
 ἔρις, ἰδος, ἡ, *a strife*.  
 ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *an interpreter*.  
 εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον, *happy, prosperous*.  
 εὐνοϊκῶς (εὖ, well; νόος, mind), *in a friendly manner*.  
 εὖρος (οος), ους, τό, *width*.  
 εὐρύς, εἷα, ὅ, *wide*.  
 ἔχω, ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην, *to have, to hold*; intrans., *to exist, to be*; εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *to be friendly*, w. dat. of person.

H

ἢ, or; with the comparative degree, *than*.  
 ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *a leader*.  
 ἦδη, *already, now, at once*.  
 ἡδύς, εἷα, ὅ, *sweet, delicious, pleasant*.

ήκω, ήξω; the pres. is often pf. in meaning; and the impf. is often used as aor., *am come, am here, have arrived.*

ήμέρᾱ, ᾱς, ή, *a day.*

ήν = ἔάν, *if*, used only w. the subjunc.

ήπειρος, ου, ή, *mainland, continent.*

ήρως, ήρωος, ό, *a hero.*

ήσυχος, ον, *quiet.*

Θ

θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, ης, ή, *the sea.*

θάνατος, θανάτου, ό, *death.*

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσσομαι, *rare θαυμάσω, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, intrans., to wonder; trans., to wonder at, to admire.*

θεός, ου, ό or ή, *a god, or goddess.*

θήρ, θηρός, ό, *a wild beast.*

θηράω, -άσω, κτέ., *to hunt.*

θηρεύω, -εύσω, κτέ., *to hunt.*

θηρίον, ου, τό, *a wild animal, game.*

θόρυβος, θορύβου, ό, *a noise.*

Θράξ, Θρακός, ό, *a Thracian.*

θρίξ, τριχός, ή; often used in the plur. where we use the singular, *hair.*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή, *a daughter.*

θύρᾱ, ᾱς, ή, *a door.*

θύω, θύσω, κτέ., *to sacrifice.*

θώραξ, θώρακος, ό, *a breastplate.*

I

ιερεύς, έως, ό, *a priest.*

ίημι, ήσω, ήκα, είκα, είμαι, είθην, *to send, throw; mid. to hasten.*

ικανός, ή, όν, *sufficient, able.*

Ιλειος, ων, *propitious.*

ίνα, *a final conj., that, in order that.*

ίππεύς, έως, ό, *a horseman.*

ίππος, ου, ό, *a horse.*

ίστημι, στήσω, έσθησα, έστην, έσθηκα, έστάθην, *to set, to halt, to stand.*

ίχθυς, ύος, ό, *a fish.*

Ίωνικός, ή, όν, *Ionian.*

K

κάνδυς, vos, ό, *a coat, a Persian outer garment.*

καθίστημι (κατά, down, ίστημι, to set), *to set down, to establish; in the intrans. tenses, to become established.*

καί, *and, also, even.*

καιρός, ου, ό, *a fitting time.*

κακός, ή, όν, *bad, wicked.*

καλέω, ώ, καλέσω or καλώ, έκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, έκλήθην, *to call, summon; pass., to be called, named.*

κάλλος, eos, ους, τό, *beauty.*

καλός, ή, όν, *beautiful, honorable.*

καρποφόρος, ον (καρπός, fruit, φέρω, to bear), *fruit-bearing, fertile.*

Καστωλός, ου, ό, *Castolus.*



κατά, prep. w. gen. or acc., *down, along*; κατά γῆν, *by land*.

κατάγω (κατά, *down, back*; ἄγω, *to lead*), κατάξω, κατήγαγον, κατήχα, κατήγμαι, κατήχθην, *to lead back, to restore*.

κατάκειμαι (κατά, *down*; κεῖμαι, *to lie*), κατακείσομαι, κατεκείμεν, *to lie down, to lie still*.

καταλύω (κατά, *down*; λύω, *to loose*), *to dissolve*; καταλύσαι πρὸς, w. the acc., *to come to an agreement with*.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *to order, bid*.

κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό, *a horn*.

κήρυξ or κήρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ, *a herald*.

κινδύνος, κινδύνου, ὁ, *danger*.

κινδυνεύω, -εύσω, κτέ., *to incur danger*.

κριτής, οὐ, ὁ, *a judge*.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, *a village*.

### Δ

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, εἴλήφθην, *to take*.

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαβον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι; trans., *to elude, to escape the notice of*; intrans., *to be concealed*. With a particip. often translated as adv. *secretly*, while the particip. is translated as a verb.

λέαινα, λεαίνης, ἡ, *a lioness*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *to say, to tell*.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *to leave*.

λίον, λέοντος, ὁ, *a lion*.

λίος, λεώ, ὁ, *people*.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, *a stone*.

λούω, λούσω, κτέ., *to wash*.

λύω, λύσω, κτέ., *to loose, release*.

### Μ

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, *long*.

μᾶλλον, *more, rather*; comparative of μάλα.

μαστιγῶω, -ώσω, κτέ., *to scourge, to whip, to lash*.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *large, great*.

μέγεθος, ους, τό, *greatness, size*.

μεῖζων, μεῖζον, *greater, larger*: comparative of μέγας.

μέν, 163.

μέντοι, *indeed, truly*; yet, however.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black*.

μέλι, μέλιτος, τό, *honey*.

μεταπέμπομαι (μετά, πέμπω, *to send*), usu. as mid. dep., *to send for*.

μή, *not*. 171.

μήκος, ους, τό, *length*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *a month*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *a mother*.

μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, *small*.

Μῆλητος, ου, ἡ, *Miletus*.

μισθός, οὐ, ὁ, *pay, wages*.

Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, *a Muse*.

μύριοι, αι, *a, ten thousand*.

## N

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (akin to νέω, to swim; Lat. *navis*), a ship.

νεανίας, ου, ὁ, a young man (fr. νέος).

νέος, α, ον, new, young.

νέφος, ους, τό, a cloud.

νεώς, νεώ, ὁ, a temple.

νήσος, ου, ἡ, an island.

νικάω, ἥσω, κτέ., to conquer.

νομίζω, νομίσω or νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενίμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, to think, suppose.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, law, order, arrangement (fr. νέμω, to regulate).

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, mind.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.

## Ξ

ξενικόν, οὔ, τό (ξένος), a mercenary or foreign force.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, a guest or host, a stranger, foreign soldier.

## O

οἶδε, ἦδε, τόδε, this.

ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, a way, road, street.

οἶδα, εἴσομαι, ἦδην or ἦδη, to know.

οἶκαδε (οἶκος, house, home; δέ, enclit., towards), homewards, home.

οικέω, ὦ, -ἥσω, κτέ., to live, dwell.

οικία, ᾱς, ἡ, a house.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, wine.

ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό, a name.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, a heavy-armed soldier, a hoplite.

ὄπλον, ου, τό, usually pl. ὄπλα, arms.

ὅποτε, when, whenever; with subj., ὅποτεν.

ὅπως, how, in what manner; that, in order that.

ὄραω, ὦ, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι; ὤφθην, to see.

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, δ or ἡ, a bird; esp., a cock, or hen.

ὄρος, ὄρους, τό, a mountain.

ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, who, which.

ὅσος, η, ον, as much as, as many as.

ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅ, τι, or ὅ τι, whoever, any one who, whichever, whatever.

ὀστούν, οὔ, τό, a bone.

ὅτι, that, because.

ὅ, before a vowel with smooth breathing, οὐκ; before an aspirate, οὐχ, not.

οἷ, where.

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one; neut., nothing.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, that.

οὕτω, thus, so, in this manner; usu. denoting what precedes.

ὀφθαλμός, οὔ, ὁ, an eye.

## Π

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, a child; masc., a son.

παιδεύω, -έυσω, κτέ., to educate.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, ἐπαίσθην, to strike, to beat.

πάλιν, back, again, back again.

παλτόν, οὐ, τό, a javelin.

παντάπῳσιν (πάντα, πᾶσιν), wholly.

παρά, w. gen., from; w. dat., by the side of, near; w. acc., to the side of, near, along by.

παραγγέλλω (παρά, along; ἀγγέλλω, to announce), to send orders.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, along; γίγνομαι, to become), παραγενήσομαι, παρεγενόμην, παραγέγονα, and παραγεγένημαι, to arrive.

παράδεισος, παραδείσου, ὁ (a Persian word), a park.

πάρειμι (παρά, εἰμι), to be present, to arrive.

παρέχω (παρά, ἔχω, which see), to furnish, provide; πρᾶγματα παρέχειν, to give trouble.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, παντός, πάσης, παντός, every, all.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, a father.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύσθην, to cause to cease, to stop; mid., to cease.

πεδίον, ου, τό, a plain.

πειθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, to persuade; mid., to obey; 2d perf., πέποιθα, to trust.

πειράω, ὦ, -ᾶσω, κτέ., usu. mid. dep., πειράομαι, -ῶμαι, πειράσσομαι, ἐπειράσσομαι, to try, attempt.

πελταστής, οὐ, ὁ, a targeteer, peltast.

περί, w. gen., concerning; w. acc., around; οἱ περί τινα, those around any one, attendants.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), περιγενήσομαι, περιγεγένημαι, πε-ριγέγονα or περιγεγένημαι, to become superior to, to surpass.

πηγή, ἥς, ἡ, a source, fountain.

πλήθος, οὐς, τό, a multitude. (Akin to πολὺς.)

πλήν, except.

πλήρης, ρες, full. (Akin to πολὺς.)

πλοῖον, ου, τό, a boat, a transport. (Akin to πλέω, to sail.)

πλοῦς, οὐ, ὁ (πλέω, to sail), a sailing, voyage.

ποιέω, -ήσω, κτέ., to make, do.

ποιμήν, ἐνος, ὁ, a shepherd.

πολέμιος, ἱου, ὁ, an enemy (in war). (Fr. πόλεμος.)

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, war.

πολιορκέω, ἥσω, κτέ., to besiege.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, a city.

πολίτης, ου, ὁ (πόλις), a citizen.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much; plur., many.

πονηρός, ρά, ρόν, base, wicked. (Fr. πόνος.)

πόνος, ου, ὁ, labor, toil. (Fr. πένω or πένομαι, to toil.)

πορεύω, -εύσω, κτέ., to convey; usu. pass. dep., πορεύομαι, -εύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, to proceed. (Fr. πόρος, a passage.)

πῶρρω, forwards, further; w. gen., far from.

ποταμός, οὐ, ὁ, a river. (Akin to ποτόν, drink.)

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing done, a deed; plur., affairs, difficulties.

πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, older.

πρό, prep. w. gen. only, before, in front of.

προαισθάνομαι (πρό, αισθάνομαι, αισθήσομαι, ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι), to perceive beforehand, to be aware of beforehand.

προΐστημι (πρό, ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην), to set before; in the intrans. tenses, to stand before, to command, w. the gen.

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc. With gen., by, on the part of, in keeping with; w. dat., near, in addition to; w. acc., to, towards, in respect to, against.

πρόφασις, εως, ἡ, a pretence.

## P

ρήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ό, an orator.

ρίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, to throw, cast, cast away.

ροῦς, ροῦ, ό, a current, stream. (Fr. ῥέω, to flow.)

## Σ

σάλπιγξ, σάλπιγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, Sardis.

σατράπης, ου, ό, a satrap; a Persian governor of a province.

σιωπάω, -ήσω, κτέ., to be silent.

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, a tent.

σκιά, ἄς, ἡ, a shadow.

σοφός, ἡ, όν, wise.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, to send.

στέφανος, ου, ό, a crown.

στόμα, στόματος, τό, a mouth.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, an army.

στρατεύω, -εύσω, κτέ. (στρατός, an army), to make an expedition; mid. (subjective), to make an expedition (with one's own resources), εἰς τινα, against any one; to be engaged in military operations.

στρατηγός, ου, ό, a general.

στρατιώτης, ου, ό, a soldier.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι, which see), to be with, to associate with, w. dat.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω, which see), to take together, to seize, apprehend.

συλλέγω (σύν, λέγω, to gather), συλλέξω, συνέλεξα, συνειλοχα, συνειλεγμαι, συνελέγην, to gather together, to collect.

συμβαλλω (σύν, βάλλω, to cast), συμβαλῶ, συνέβαλον, συμβέβληκα, συμβέβλημαι, συνεβλήθην, to cast together; mid. (subjective), to contribute (of one's own means).

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω, to take counsel), -εύσω, κτέ., to advise; mid., to get advice for one's self, to confer with, w. dat.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν (σύν, πᾶς), a strengthened form of πᾶς; all together.

συμπράττω (σύν, πράττω, *to do*),  
 συμπράξω, συνέπραξα, συμπέ-  
 πραχα, συμπέπραγμαi, συνεπρά-  
 χην, *to do with* (any one), *to*  
*co-operate with*, w. dat.  
 σύν, prep. w. dat. only, *with*, *in*  
*company with*.  
 σῶμα, σώματος, τό, *a body*.

T

ταμίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *a steward*.  
 τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω, *to arrange*),  
*a rank, line*, esp. of soldiers;  
*military order*.  
 ταχέως, adv., *swiftly, rapidly*.  
 ταχύς, εἶα, ὁ, *quick*.  
 τέ, enclit. conj., *and*; τὲ . . . καί,  
*both . . . and*.  
 τεῖχος, ους, τό, *a wall*.  
 τελέω, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα,  
 τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην,  
*to complete, end*.  
 τί; neut. of τίς; *why?*  
 τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθει-  
 μαι, ἐτέθην, *to put, place, ap-*  
*point; institute, make* (of laws);  
 τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, *to stack arms,*  
*to stand under arms*.  
 τιμᾶω, -ήσω, κτέ., *to honor*.  
 τιμή, ἧς, ἡ, *honor*.  
 τίς; τί; interrog. pron., *who?*  
*which? what?*  
 τίς, τι, indef. pron. enclit., *some*  
*one, something, any one, any*  
*thing*.  
 τότε, then, at that time.

τοξεύω, -εύσω, κτέ., *to shoot with the*  
*bow*.  
 τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *an archer, bow-man*.  
 τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα,  
 τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην, *to turn,*  
*rout, put to flight*.  
 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα,  
 τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφη, *to nourish,*  
*support*.  
 τριακόσιοι, αι, α, *three hundred*.  
 τροφή, ἧς, ἡ, (τρέφω, *to nourish*),  
*nourishment, support*.  
 τυγχάνω, τεύχομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-  
 χηκα, *to hit, meet*; often w. a  
 particip. and rendered, *to hap-*  
*pen, by chance*.

Υ

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*.  
 ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, *under*; ἄρχω, *to be-*  
*gin*), *to favor*, w. dat.  
 ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. or acc.; w.  
 gen., *for, in behalf of*; w. acc.,  
*over, beyond*.  
 ὑποσχεῖσθαι, οὔμαι (ὑπό, *under*;  
 ἴσχω = ἔχω, *to have, to hold*),  
 ὑποσχέσθαι, ὑπεσχόμεν, ὑπέ-  
 σχημαι, *to promise*.  
 ὑπό, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc.;  
 w. gen., *under*; by denoting  
 the agent; w. dat., *under, sub-*  
*ject to*; w. acc., *under, usu. w.*  
*a verb of motion*.  
 ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω, *which*  
*see*), *to take under one's pro-*  
*tection, to receive*.  
 ὕψος, ους, τό, *height*.

## Φ

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφαγκα, πέ-  
φασμαι, ἐφάνην, *to show, mid.*  
*to appear.*

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, *a line of*  
*battle, a phalanx.*

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, or φευξοῦμαι,  
ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, *to flee*; ὁ  
φεύγων, *the one who flees, the*  
*fugitive.*

φημί, φήσω, usu. ἐρῶ, εἶπα or  
εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην,  
*to say, speak, affirm.*

φιλία, αἶς, ἡ, *friendship.*

φίλος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, *friendly.*

φίλος, ου, ὁ, *a friend.*

φρίαρ, ατος, τό, *a well.*

φυγᾶς, ἀδος, ὁ (φεύγω, *to flee*), *a*  
*fugitive, an exile.*

φυγή, ἦς, ἡ, *a flight, rout.*

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *a guard, a watch-*  
*man.*

φυλάσσω, Att. φυλάττω, φυλάξω,  
ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγ-  
μαι, ἐφύλαχθην, *to guard.*

φῶς, φωτός, τό, *light.*

## Χ

χαρίαις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν (χάρις),  
*graceful.*

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ, *grace, favor.*

χιτών, ὠνος, ὁ, *a tunic.*

χρηῖω, used only in the pres.  
and imperf. in Attic, *to desire,*  
*wish.*

χρήμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι, *to use*), *a*  
*thing used*; usu. plur., *goods,*  
*possessions*; esp. *money.*

χρῦσός, οὔ, ὁ, *gold.*

χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (χρυσός), *golden.*

χώρα, αἶς, ἡ, *a country.*

## Ψ

ψευδής, ἐς, *false.*

ψεῦδος, ους, τό, *the falsehood.*

## Ω

ὡς, *as, as if; that, in order*  
*that.*

ᾧστε, *so as, so that, consequently.*



EDUCATIONAL PUBLICATIONS  
OF  
S. C. GRIGGS & CO., CHICAGO.

---

MAILING PRICE.

---

**BOISE — FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.** A new edition.

Revised by J. G. PATTENGILL. Adapted to Goodwin's, and to Hadley-Allen's Grammar, and intended as an Introduction to Xenophon's Anabasis. \$1.00.

**BOISE — FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.**

With Explanatory Notes, and References to the Grammars of Goodwin, Hadley, and Hadley-Allen. By JAMES R. BOISE, Ph.D., LL.D. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.00.

**BOISE — FIRST SIX BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.** With

Explanatory Notes, and References to the Grammars of Goodwin, Hadley, and Hadley-Allen. Revised Edition. By J. R. BOISE, Ph.D., LL.D. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.50.

**BOISE—EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX.** Being Exercises

in some of the more difficult Principles of Greek Syntax; with References to the Grammars of Crosby, Curtius, Goodwin, Hadley, Hadley-Allen, and Kühner. A Sequel to "Jones's Greek Prose Composition." By J. R. BOISE, Ph.D. \$1.25.

**BOISE AND FREEMAN — SELECTIONS FROM VARIOUS GREEK AUTHORS.** For the First Year in College. With Explanatory

Notes, and References to Goodwin's Greek Grammar and to Hadley's Larger and Smaller Grammars. By J. R. BOISE, Ph.D., LL.D., and J. C. FREEMAN, M.A. 12mo. Cloth. \$2.00.

**CHITTENDEN — ELEMENTS OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** A Preparation for Rhetoric. By LUCY A. CHITTENDEN. 12mo. Cloth.

60 cents.

"Progressive, suggestive, and thoroughly practical." — *Prof. E. E. Smith, Purdue University, Ind.*

"After thorough trial in the class I unhesitatingly commend it." — *F. S. Hoteling, Prin. High School, Framingham, Mass.*

"As an elementary book, I know no work equal to it." — *A. Martin, LL.D., Pres. of De Pauw University, Ind.*

"It ought to be used in every high school." — *A. V. Jewett, Supt. of Schools, Abilene, Kan.*

"Between 600 and 700 copies will be required for immediate use." — *E. A. Paul, Prin. of High School, Washington, D.C.*

**CROSS — ECLECTIC SHORT-HAND.** Writing by Principles

instead of Arbitrary Signs, for General Use and Verbatim Reporting. By J. Gao. Cross, A.M. Complete in one volume. 12mo. Cloth. \$2.00.

**D'OOGHE — DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN.** With Ex-

tracts from the Oration of Æschines against Ctesiphon, and Explanatory Notes. By M. L. D'Ooghe, Ph.D. Professor of Greek, University of Michigan. Cloth. \$1.50



*Educational Publications of S. C. Griggs & Co.*

---

**JONES — EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.** With References to the Grammars of Hadley and Allen, Goodwin, and Kühner and Taylor, and a full English-Greek vocabulary. By ELISHA JONES, M.A., Professor in the University of Michigan. 12mo. Half leather. \$1.00.

**JONES — FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN.** Adapted to the Latin Grammars of Allen and Greenough, Andrews and Stoddard, Bartholomew, Bullions and Morris, Chase, Gildersleeve, and Harkness. By ELISHA JONES, M.A. 12mo Half leather. \$1.13.

**JONES — EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.** With References to the Grammars of Allen and Greenough, Andrews and Stoddard, Bartholomew, Bullions and Morris, Gildersleeve, and Harkness. By ELISHA JONES, M.A. \$1.00.

**MORRIS — MANUAL OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE.** Comprising biographical and critical notices of principal Greek and Roman authors, illustrative extracts from their works, etc. By CHARLES MORRIS. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.50.

**PETERSON — NORWEGIAN-DANISH GRAMMAR AND READER.** With a Vocabulary designed for American Students of the Norwegian-Danish language. By Rev. C. I. P. PETERSON, Professor of Scandinavian Literature. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.25.

**STEVENS — SELECT ORATIONS OF LYSIAS.** With Introductions and Explanatory Notes. By W. A. STEVENS, A. M. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.25.

**WELSH — ESSENTIALS OF GEOMETRY.** By A. H. WELSH, Professor in Ohio State University. 8vo. Cloth. \$1.25.

**WELSH — DEVELOPMENT OF ENGLISH LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE.** By Prof. A. H. WELSH. University Edition. Complete in 1 vol., unabridged. Crown 8vo. Cloth. \$3.00.

"It is a work greatly needed. In plan and execution it seems to me all that could be asked for." — *John G. Whittier.*

"Welsh' 'English Literature' is unsurpassed for usefulness." — *J. Ernest Whitney, Instructor in English in Yale College.*

**WINCHELL — GEOLOGICAL EXCURSIONS; or, The Rudiments of Geology for Young Learners.** By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., Professor of Geology, etc., University of Michigan. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.25.

**WINCHELL — GEOLOGICAL STUDIES; or, Elements of Geology for High Schools, Colleges, Normal and other Schools.** By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D. One vol. 12mo. 540 pages, with 367 fine illustrations. \$2.50

"It abounds with most excellent points and valuable information, and seems an American book beyond any other I have seen." — *Prof. A. P. Kelsey, Hamilton College, N. Y.*

"I find it full of admirable suggestions in the way of conducting instruction, and of presenting the topics of geology to a class." — *H. S. Williams, Prof. of Nat. Sci., Cornell University.*

---

*Descriptive Circulars sent on application. Books will be mailed, postage paid, on receipt of price.*







the 1990s, the number of people in the UK who are aged 65 and over has increased by 1.5 million, and the number of people aged 75 and over has increased by 1 million (Office for National Statistics 1999). The number of people aged 85 and over is projected to increase by 1.5 million by the year 2020 (Office for National Statistics 1999).

There is a growing awareness of the need to develop strategies to meet the needs of the ageing population. The Department of Health (1999) has published a strategy for the care of the elderly, which sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people. The strategy is based on the principle that older people should be able to live in their own homes for as long as possible, and that they should be able to access the services and support that they need. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect. The strategy is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population, and it provides a framework for the work of the Department of Health and other government departments.

The Department of Health (1999) strategy for the care of the elderly is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population. It sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people, and to ensure that they are able to live in their own homes for as long as possible. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect.

The Department of Health (1999) strategy for the care of the elderly is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population. It sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people, and to ensure that they are able to live in their own homes for as long as possible. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect.

The Department of Health (1999) strategy for the care of the elderly is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population. It sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people, and to ensure that they are able to live in their own homes for as long as possible. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect.

The Department of Health (1999) strategy for the care of the elderly is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population. It sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people, and to ensure that they are able to live in their own homes for as long as possible. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect.

The Department of Health (1999) strategy for the care of the elderly is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population. It sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people, and to ensure that they are able to live in their own homes for as long as possible. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect.

The Department of Health (1999) strategy for the care of the elderly is a key document in the development of policies and services for the ageing population. It sets out the government's commitment to improve the lives of older people, and to ensure that they are able to live in their own homes for as long as possible. The strategy also sets out the government's commitment to improve the quality of care for older people, and to ensure that they are treated with dignity and respect.



